I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 21 November 2018  
**Time:** 4:30pm  
**Meeting Room:** Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 2 Glen Road  
Browns Bay

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

OPEN AGENDA

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson  
Julia Parfitt, JP

Deputy Chairperson  
Janet Fitzgerald, JP

Members  
Chris Bettany  
David Cooper  
Gary Holmes  
Caitlin Watson  
Vicki Watson  
Mike Williamson

(Quorum 4 members)

Vivienne Sullivan  
Local Board Democracy Advisor

14 November 2018

Contact Telephone: (09) 427 3317  
Email: vivienne.sullivan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Local Board Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor landowner approvals and landlord approvals including events</td>
<td>To confirm if the matter is minor for staff to exercise their delegation for landowner approvals</td>
<td>HB/2016/190</td>
<td>Julia Parfitt - Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson, Gary Holmes - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport Information Group</td>
<td>Discuss transport issues/projects</td>
<td>HB/2016/190</td>
<td>Julia Parfitt - Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson, David Cooper - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent applications</td>
<td>Input into notification decisions for resource consent applications</td>
<td>HB/2016/190</td>
<td>Gary Holmes, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson, David Cooper - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notified Resource Consents Notified Plan Changes Notices of Requirement</td>
<td>To prepare and submit local board views and speak to those local board views at any hearings</td>
<td>HB/2018/55</td>
<td>Gary Holmes or Julia Parfitt – Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent Decision Making</td>
<td>To make decisions on matters that cannot wait until the next ordinary meeting of the local board</td>
<td>HB/2016/195</td>
<td>Julia Parfitt – Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson, Christina Bettany - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>HB/2018/96</td>
<td>Chris Bettany, Julia Parfitt – Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>HB/2018/99</td>
<td>Chris Bettany, Caitlin Watson, Mike Williamson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>HB/2018/99</td>
<td>David Cooper, Mike Williamson, Caitlin Watson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service, Strategy and Information</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>HB/2018/99</td>
<td>Gary Holmes, Julia Parfitt – Chairperson, Vicki Watson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>HB/2018/100</td>
<td>Janet Fitzgerald – Deputy Chairperson, Gary Holmes, Vicki Watson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities and CF: Leases</td>
<td>To approve minor changes to 2018/2019 work programme/s</td>
<td>HB/2018/122</td>
<td>Julia Parfitt – Chairperson, Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson, Caitlin Watson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale Led Heritage Character Design Guidelines</td>
<td>To approve any minor changes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Janet Fitzgerald – Deputy Chairperson, Caitlin Watson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appointments to outside organisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vaughan Homestead (Torbay Historical Society)</td>
<td>Julia Parfitt - Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chris Bettany - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor Eaves Management Committee</td>
<td>Mike Williamson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government New Zealand Zone One (Auckland</td>
<td>Janet Fitzgerald - Deputy Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Northland)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Improvement Districts (BIDS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Orewa Beach</td>
<td>Vicki Watson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Cooper - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbay</td>
<td>Chris Bettany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julia Parfitt - Chairperson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Bay</td>
<td>Chris Bettany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gary Holmes - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay</td>
<td>David Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julia Parfitt - Chairperson - Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Dog Park - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Cars on Stanmore Bay Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants Round Two 2018/2019 allocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Trial of online voting at the 2019 local elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Local government elections 2019 – order of names on voting documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 Status over Long Bay Beach Road Reserve, 1045 Beach Road, Torbay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>New Community Lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated at Stredwick Reserve, Torbay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Application for Landlord Approval by the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated to Install a Boat Rack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for Quarter One 2018/2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Draft Contributions Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Feedback on proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>New road names in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>New road names in the Changda International New Zealand Limited subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ward Councillors Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26   Record of Workshop Meetings
27   Consideration of Extraordinary Items

PUBLIC EXCLUDED

28   Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public
C1   Acquisition of land for open space - Silverdale
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 17 October 2018, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Dog Park - Hibiscus and Bays

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Ms Claire Teirney and Ms Jill Parsons have requested a deputation to address the local board on the siting of a fenced dog part in the Hibiscus Coast area

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) thank Ms Teirney and Ms Parsons for their presentation.
8.2 Cars on Stanmore Bay Beach

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Ms Claire Teirney has requested a deputation to the local board to discuss vehicles on Stanmore Bay Beach.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
   a) thank Ms Teirney for her presentation on vehicles on Stanmore Bay Beach.

8.3 Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Representatives of the Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club have requested a deputation to discuss the proposed upgrade of the club.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
   a) Thank the representatives of the Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club for their presentation.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

   (i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

   (ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."
Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants Round Two 2018/2019 allocations

File No.: CP2018/20352

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To fund, part-fund or decline applications received for Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report presents applications received in Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019 (see Attachment A).
3. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board adopted the Hibiscus and Bays Grants Programme 2018/2019 on 7 June 2018 (see Attachment B). The document sets application guidelines for contestable community grants submitted to the local board.
4. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $694,120 for the 2018/2019 financial year, including $195,274 carried over from the 2017/2018 financial year.
5. A total of $4,005 was allocated to Quick Response Grants, Round One and $287,238.24 was allocated to Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019. Additionally, $26,130 was allocated to other initiatives (HB/2018/168 and HB/2018/172). This leaves a total of $376,746.76 to be allocated between two quick response and one local grant round.
6. Twenty applications were received for Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019, requesting a total of $33,256.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application received in Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Round Two, listed in Table One.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-202</td>
<td>Caring Crew New Zealand</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of 500 reusable water bottles for families in hospital.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-203</td>
<td>The Hibiscus Coast Elderly Peoples' Luncheon Club</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the food and beverages for a Christmas luncheon.</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-204</td>
<td>Auckland North Community and Development Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the venue hire and presenters’ fees to deliver three professional development workshops.</td>
<td>$1,724.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-205</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Ladies Friendship Club</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the bus hire costs for two day-trips to Birkenhead and Mangawhai.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-210</td>
<td>Taiaotea Air Scouts</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of six folding tables and six life jackets.</td>
<td>$1,990.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-211</td>
<td>Bays Youth Community Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the youth workers’ salaries.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-212</td>
<td>Coast Youth Community Trust Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the overall costs to run youth camps in 2019.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-216</td>
<td>Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards a contribution of the triage clinical staff salary.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-224</td>
<td>Orewa Sea Scout Group</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of new camping equipment.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-229</td>
<td>YMCA North Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of new audio-visual equipment for the recreation hall at Shakespeare Lodge.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1906-231</td>
<td>Alcohol Healthwatch Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the overall costs to conduct an audit and produce a report detailing external signage at off-license premises.</td>
<td>$1,850.00</td>
<td>Ineligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 11</td>
<td>QR1906-222</td>
<td>The Sustainable North Trust trading as Hibiscus Coast Zero Waste</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Towards the construction costs of a wooden recycling station for the Whangaparaoa Library.</td>
<td>$760.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-213</td>
<td>The Korean Society of Auckland</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards the North Shore Events Centre venue hire for Korean Day 2019.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-215</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Kindergarten</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards the costs to make the annual “Ducky Derby” a zero waste event.</td>
<td>$207.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-206</td>
<td>Mairangi Bay Tennis Club</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of a court sweeper and three tennis nets.</td>
<td>$1,952.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-209</td>
<td>Torbay Sailing Club</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of six waterproof, high frequency radios for the Sir Peter Blake Torbay Regatta.</td>
<td>$1,723.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-218</td>
<td>The Browns Bay Racquets Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards coaching fees and the purchase of tennis balls for junior and senior social nights.</td>
<td>$1,550.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-219</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Softball Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of a backstop net.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-225</td>
<td>East Coast Bays and Districts Cricket Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the coaching costs to deliver cricket programmes at the club and in local schools.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QR1906-226</td>
<td>Windsor Park Community and Multisport Hub Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the project manager fees for the Windsor Park redevelopment project.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Requested</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$33,256.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki / Context
7. The local board allocates grants to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders and contribute to the vision of being a world class city.
8. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy supports each local board to adopt a grants programme.
9. The local board grants programme sets out:
   - local board priorities
   - lower priorities for funding
   - exclusions
   - grant types, the number of grant rounds and when these will open and close
   - any additional accountability requirements.
10. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board adopted their grants programme for 2018/2019 on 7 June 2018 and will operate three quick response, two multiboard and two local grant rounds for this financial year.
11. The community grant programmes have been extensively advertised through the council grants webpage, local board webpages, local board e-newsletters, Facebook pages, council publications, radio, and community networks.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
12. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. All applications have been assessed utilising the Community Grants Policy and the local board grant programme criteria. The eligibility of each application is identified in the report recommendations.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views
13. Local boards are responsible for the decision-making and allocation of local board community grants. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is required to fund, part-fund or decline these grant applications against the local board priorities identified in the local board grant programme.
14. The local board is requested to note that section 48 of the Community Grants Policy states “We will also provide feedback to unsuccessful grant applicants about why they have been declined, so they will know what they can do to increase their chances of success next time.”
15. A summary of each application received through Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019 (see Attachment A) is provided.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement
16. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to individuals and groups who deliver positive outcomes for Māori. Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Unit has provided input and support towards the development of the community grant processes.
17. Five applicants applying to Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019 indicate projects that target Māori or Māori outcomes.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
18. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted 2018-2028 Long-term Plan and 2018/2019 local board agreement.
19. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $694,120 for the 2018/2019 financial year, which includes $195,274 that was carried over from the 2017/2018 financial year.

20. A total of $4,005 was allocated to Quick Response Grants, Round One and $287,238.24 was allocated to Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019. Additionally, $26,130 was allocated to other initiatives (HB/2018/168 and HB/2018/172). This leaves a total of $376,746.76 to be allocated between two quick response and one local grant rounds.

21. Twenty applications were received for Quick Response Grants, Round Two 2018/2019, requesting a total of $33,256.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
22. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy and the local board grants programme. The assessment process has identified a low risk associated with funding the applications in this round.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
23. Following the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board allocation of funding for Quick Response Grants Round Two, Commercial and Finance staff will notify the applicants of the local board’s decision and facilitate payment of the grant.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Grant Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response, Round Two 2018/2019 grant applications <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Makenzie Hirz - Senior Community Grants Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marion Davies - Grant Operations Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shane King - Head of Operations Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
Community Grants Programme 2018/2019

Purpose
Grants help groups and organisations to provide activities, projects, programmes, initiatives and events that make a positive contribution to the community within the local board area.

The local board would like to see applicants demonstrate that they are working collaboratively with other community groups and have identified alternative funding partnerships. It is important for groups and organisations to be sustainable and deliver good community outcomes.

Important Advice for Applicants
Applicants are encouraged to read the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan before submitting an application.

You will be asked to identify how your project aligns with one or more of the local board plan outcomes and show how the project will benefit the community.

Ensure that you clearly outline the contribution you are making to the project within the local board area.

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board plan can be found on the Hibiscus and Bays Community page.

Priorities
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has confirmed the following priorities for its contestable community grants. In your application identify how your events/projects/activity will contribute to one or more of the following:

- Place-shaping which includes adding value or making improvements to our community spaces
- Promote economic benefits locally
- Leisure or sporting opportunities that encourage the community to be more active
- Improving and enhancing access and amenity in parks, reserves and coastal areas
- Youth activities including leadership, education and training
- Inter-generational and “age-friendly” activities that support participation
- Artistic and creative opportunities for people and our community
- Education on pollution prevention, stream care or stream enhancement projects
- Restoration and environmental projects including pest free and waste minimisation initiatives
- Acknowledge New Zealand history and showcase our local heritage.

Other important factors (where appropriate to a proposed event/project or activity):
The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will also take into account whether the applicant:

- is making a contribution to the event or project (financial, volunteer time etc.)
- has identified collaboration and working with other groups to deliver an event/activity and seek funding collaboratively
- is utilising and supporting volunteer groups through the delivery of an event or project
- will get the community involved early on, by working collaboratively and creating opportunities to meet new people and share experiences
- is part of the Sun-Smart programme (for outdoor activities)
- has considered health and safety in the design of their event or project
- provides smoke free programmes as part of their event or project.
Limitations

Applicants are generally ineligible to apply for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Contestable Community Grant Fund if they have had two successful grant applications within the current financial year.

Exclusions

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will not consider grants for financial assistance for:

- Activities that do not relate to one or more of the local board plan outcomes
- Activities or projects where the funding responsibility lies with another organisation or central government
- Prizes for sports and other events (except trophies)
- Commercial business enterprises and educational institutions in accordance with the Council’s Community Grants Policy (Scope and Eligibility, Page 20)
- Internal applicants to fund projects, programmes or facilities run by Auckland Council or its employees
- Auckland Council CCO’s or organisations who receive funding from the Auckland Regional Amenities Fund.
- Applications for activities or projects outside of the local board area*
- Commitment to ongoing funding or financial support
- Applications to subsidise rentals, reduce debt or payment of rates
- Applications for the purchase or subsidy of alcohol or costs associated with staging after-match functions
- Grants for the sole purpose of an individual
- Family reunions
- Debt servicing
- Legal expenses
- Activities that promote religious or political purposes
- Medical expenses.

*With the exception of multi-local board applications where a benefit to the local board area can be shown

Contestable Grant Amounts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of grant</th>
<th>Local board’s proposed figures</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick Response Grants</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Grants</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generally, the local board will not grant more than $10,000. There may be special circumstances that warrants consideration of allocations above $10,000.

Grant Round Application Dates

Quick Response Local Grants for 2018/2019 will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant round:</th>
<th>Opens:</th>
<th>Closes:</th>
<th>Decision made:</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
<td>18 June 2018</td>
<td>13 July 2018</td>
<td>15 August 2018</td>
<td>1 September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Two</td>
<td>24 September 2018</td>
<td>19 October 2018</td>
<td>21 November 2018</td>
<td>1 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Three</td>
<td>15 April 2019</td>
<td>10 May 2019</td>
<td>21 June 2019</td>
<td>1 July 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grant rounds for Local Grants for 2017/2018 will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant round:</th>
<th>Fund Opens:</th>
<th>Fund Closes:</th>
<th>Decision made:</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
<td>16 July 2018</td>
<td>24 August 2018</td>
<td>17 October 2018</td>
<td>1 November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Two</td>
<td>11 February 2019</td>
<td>22 March 2019</td>
<td>16 May 2019</td>
<td>1 June 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multi-board funding

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will also consider funding multi-board grant applications in collaboration with other local boards. Applicants will need to clearly demonstrate how their intended project, event or activities will specifically benefit people and communities in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-board grant round:</th>
<th>Fund Opens:</th>
<th>Fund Closes:</th>
<th>Decision made:</th>
<th>Projects to occur after:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>16 June 2018</td>
<td>17 August 2018</td>
<td>17 October 2018</td>
<td>1 November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>21 January 2019</td>
<td>22 March 2019</td>
<td>16 May 2019</td>
<td>1 June 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obligations if you receive funding

In order to ensure that the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board grant achieves positive results, recipients will be obligated to provide evidence that the assistance has been used for the agreed purpose and the stated outcomes have been achieved. Obligations will be outlined in a funding agreement that the applicant will be required to enter into.

The following accountability measures are required:

- The completion and submission of accountability forms (including receipts), proving that grants have been used for the right purpose.
- Any grant money that is unspent and not used for the project must be returned to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board.
- Recognition of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board's support of your initiative (e.g. using the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board logo on promotional material).
Trial of online voting at the 2019 local elections

File No.: CP2018/20497

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To seek local board feedback on:
   - the trial of online voting at the 2019 local elections
   - the subset of voters to participate in the online voting trial.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The postal system is declining. The frequency of postal deliveries is decreasing and the cost of sending mail is surging. An alternative method to postal voting must be put in place to secure the future of local democracy over time. Following the overall trend of transactions and activities moving online, online voting is the natural progression. It will increase convenience and accessibility for voters and has the potential to increase voter turnout.

3. Following the 24 May 2018 Governing Body’s in-principle support for an online voting trial at the 2019 local body elections, Auckland Council has entered into a collaborative agreement with eight other councils to work together towards the trial.

4. The project comprises three phases. The first phase, from now to December 2018, includes a procurement process aimed at selecting a preferred provider and all participating councils seeking their Governing Body’s approval to proceed with the trial based on a full business case.

5. The security of the online voting solution is paramount. The participating councils are committed to offering a similar or higher level of security than postal voting. The solution will fulfil stringent security requirements and will be designed, implemented and tested with the assistance from external Information and Communications Technology security experts.

6. In the case of Auckland Council, only a specified class of electors (a subset) will be offered to participate in the online voting trial. The other eight councils are intending to offer online voting to all their voters. In all cases, voters will retain the ability to vote by post.

7. The Local Electoral Matters Bill states that the specified class of electors can be defined according to one or a combination of geographical areas or another common factor, like overseas residence or disability.

8. The size of the subset is still to be confirmed by the Minister of Local Government, but will likely include between 10 and 30 per cent of Auckland’s voting population.

9. The subset needs to be representative of the overall voting population. Staff have conducted an analysis of the population across the 21 local board areas based on a range of criteria. The preliminary results (refer Attachments A and B) show that no individual area is perfectly representative and that a combination of several areas will increase the representativeness of the sample of electors.

10. Staff recommend also including in the subset, the voters that are most disproportionately impacted in their ability to participate with the sole postal method, i.e. the overseas and disabled voters.

11. This paper seeks local board feedback on the participation of Auckland Council in the trial and on the subset of voters eligible to participate in the trial.
Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) provide feedback on:
   i) the trial of online voting at the 2019 elections
   ii) the subset of voters to participate in the trial.

Horopaki / Context
12. For several years, Auckland Council has been supportive of trialling online voting for local body elections. At its December 2016 meeting, the Finance and Performance Committee resolved to ‘request the Minister of Local Government to explore a pilot trial of an electronic voting system including by-elections’ [resolution number FIN/2016/164].

13. On 27 July 2017, the Governing Body approved the council’s submission on the previous parliament’s Justice and Electoral Select Committee inquiry into the 2016 local authority elections (which has not concluded yet). The submission advocated for councils to be able to trial online voting [resolution number GB/2017/83]. Local boards provided feedback and input into the submission, with several boards expressing support for online voting.

14. At its 24 May 2018 meeting, the Governing Body agreed in principle to an online voting trial for the 2019 local body elections, subject to the following conditions:
   • the costs being acceptable
   • the legislation and regulations being in place on time
   • identified risks being manageable
   • the council giving its final approval to proceed.

15. The Local Electoral Matters Bill, which amends the Electoral Act 1993 and the Local Electoral Act 2001 to enable the conduct of trials of new voting methods is still before Parliament. Councillor Richard Hills and staff made an oral presentation to the Justice Select Committee on Auckland Council’s submission on the bill on 29 August 2018. The select committee is due to report back on 9 November 2018.

16. The enabling regulations are being drafted. The Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) released an exposure draft of the regulations on 19 October 2018, which is open for consultation until 2 November 2018. Two engagement events for community representatives and stakeholders have been organised in Wellington on 26 October 2018 and Auckland on 31 October 2018.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Why online voting?

Future-proofing local democracy
17. The internet has become an integral part of everyday life. Many of the transactions that used to be carried out by post have long been replaced by online options, to the extent that people expect online facilities for their day-to-day activities. Online voting is therefore a natural progression and constitutes an opportunity to modernise the operation of local democracy in New Zealand.

18. The current postal voting method relies entirely on New Zealand Post providing an effective and reliable service. It is a reality that the postal service is declining. Fewer New Zealanders choose to communicate via post, particularly first time and younger voters, many of whom have never posted a letter. The frequency of delivery is decreasing and the cost of sending
mail is surging. The postal cost for the 2019 Auckland local elections will increase by an estimated 77 per cent compared with 2016, because of a postage price increase of almost 60 per cent and an increase in the number of electors of approximately 70,000.

19. It will become increasingly difficult to deliver postal voting effectively and affordably. Therefore, it is crucial to have a viable alternative to postal voting in place, and online voting is the obvious choice.

**Online voting has the potential to increase voter turnout**

20. Voter turnout has been dropping in both national and local elections in New Zealand. In the Auckland 2016 local elections, the voter turnout was 38.5 per cent. This means that almost two out of three eligible electors did not vote.

21. Online voting has the potential to enhance participation in elections. Auckland Council conducted voter awareness research after the 2016 local elections\(^1\). The results strongly indicate that if online voting was available, electors would be more inclined to vote.

22. When asked ‘If you had the choice of online voting or postal voting in the future, which would you prefer?’, 74 per cent of the respondents across all age groups in the 2016 survey said they would prefer online voting to postal voting. Focusing on the non-voter group alone, 82 per cent of respondents said they would prefer online voting to postal voting and 25 per cent said online or app-based voting would make them more likely to vote.

23. The results reflect an appetite for online voting, particularly when faced with the inconvenience of postal voting: 13 per cent of non-voters (4 per cent of all respondents) completed voting papers but did not post them. Factors such as not knowing where to find a post box, the additional effort of physically taking papers to a post box and the confusion caused by the postal deadline and the actual close of the voting period a few days later, created further barriers to voter participation. Removing these barriers alone would potentially have pushed the overall voter participation in Auckland’s 2016 local elections from 38.5 per cent to 42.5 per cent.

24. International experience and research demonstrates the positive effect that online voting can have on voter turnout. Some non-voters and infrequent voters are drawn to internet voting in Canada and European countries such as Estonia and Switzerland. This means that some electors who have not voted previously voted for the first time, or on a more regular basis, because online voting was an option.

25. In Estonian parliamentary elections, turnout has increased by 2.3 per cent since online voting was introduced in 2005. Post-election surveys in Estonia show a large proportion of people indicated they wouldn’t have voted if online voting wasn’t offered.

26. At the municipal level in Canada, researchers examining online voting over time found that internet voting increased voter turnout by 3.5 per cent.

27. The introduction of electronic voting for overseas military voters in various United States (US) jurisdictions has resulted in significant improvements in turnout. In Cook County, one of the largest electoral jurisdictions in the US, turnout increased from 11 per cent to 53 per cent after the introduction of internet voting in 2012.

**Online voting improves accessibility**

28. Currently, a large part of the disability community requires support to complete and post voting papers. People with vision impairment, for example, cannot vote secretly and without the assistance of a support person. Online voting, coupled with screen-reading technology, would allow them to vote unaided.

---

International postal timeframes can make it difficult for overseas voters to submit their votes in time. For them as well, online voting would make it easier to participate in the New Zealand local elections.

**Online voting offers a better voting experience**

30. Online voting will make the voting process easier and faster, increase the speed and accuracy of results and reduce costs of local elections over time.

31. Estonia, where online voting has been used in elections from 2005 and is now well established nationwide, has attempted to quantify the efficiency gain for using online voting as opposed to booth voting. It calculated that, in the Estonian parliamentary elections of 2011, the cumulative time savings in online voting were 11,000 working days, or €504,000 ($890,000) in average wages.²

32. Online voting offers the potential to reduce voter errors. Technology can help prevent a voter from accidentally spoiling their ballot or submitting an incorrect or invalid vote.

33. International experience suggests that a real tangible benefit of online voting is to substantially improve the voting experience of voters, making it more convenient to vote when, where and how they want.

34. Online voting also offers potential for greater information and engagement. It provides end-to-end verifiability so that a voter is able to verify that their vote was received. These benefits will improve the experience of those who were already intending to vote and has the potential of addressing some of the barriers for non-voters.

**Booth voting is not a viable option**

35. Booth voting is provided for in the Local Electoral Act 2001 and is authorised under regulations. However, reverting to booth voting on a single election day as an alternative or complementary option to postal voting is not a viable solution.

36. Election day is increasingly losing its meaning for people as they want the convenience to vote when it suits them, as shown by the growth in advance voting in recent years’ general elections, with a significant 47 per cent of advance voting at the 2017 general election compared with 29 per cent in 2014 and 15 per cent in 2011.³

37. A third argument against using booth voting for local elections is the complexity of the local election voting process. Compared with parliamentary elections, voting in local government elections takes more thought and more time, making booth voting impractical.

38. In Auckland for instance, electors need to vote for the Mayor, one or two councillors for their ward, between five and eight local board members, as well as District Health Board (DHB) members and, in some cases, licensing trust members. Using an actual example from the 2016 local elections, a Waitākere Ward/Henderson-Massey Local Board elector had to make a choice between 74 candidates standing for 21 positions, as follows:

- Mayor: 19 candidates for one position
- Waitākere Ward: nine candidates for two positions
- Henderson-Massey Local Board: 24 candidates for eight positions
- Waitākere Licensing Trust (Ward 2): six candidates for three positions
- Waitematā DHB: 16 candidates for seven positions.

---


Making the trial happen

39. To organise the trial, Auckland Council is partnering with eight other councils. They are Gisborne District Council, Marlborough District Council, Matamata-Piako District Council, Palmerston North City Council, Selwyn District Council, Hamilton City Council, Tauranga City Council and Wellington City Council.

40. The nine councils have obtained in-principle political and executive approval to trial online voting at the 2019 elections, have formally entered into a participation agreement and have formed an Online Voting Working Party.

41. The working party is working closely with the DIA to ensure the necessary legislative and regulatory framework is in place on time to enable the proposed trial in 2019.

42. The working party is following a three-phase approach to organise the trial, as detailed below.

Phase 1 – July to December 2018

43. The working party is currently developing a business case, which will define the scope and costs of the proposed trial, and explain how any risks to the security and integrity of the solution will be managed. The business case will also outline how the nine councils will share the costs of the trial.

44. As part of the business case development, the working party issued a request for a proposal to potential suppliers in September 2018. Responses are being evaluated by a panel of representatives from the working party and Information and Communications Technology (ICT) experts. A preferred provider will be selected by mid-November 2018.

45. Based on the business case, the governing bodies of the nine councils will be asked to confirm their participation in the trial in December 2018.

46. In the case of Auckland Council, the business case and paper seeking the approval of the Governing Body will be presented at the 13 December 2018 meeting and will include feedback from local boards.

47. During this phase, the participating councils are also engaging with the parties that will be involved in the trial, including regional councils, DHBs and licensing trusts. Auckland Council staff have started engaging with representatives from all Auckland DHBs and licensing trusts. Overall, their reaction to the trial has been positive but the additional costs will ultimately be a decisive factor in securing their support.

Phase 2 – January to ‘go/no-go’ date

48. After the list of participating councils has been confirmed, the councils will enter into an agreement with the provider and start developing the online voting solution.

49. The trial can only proceed if the regulatory framework is in place on time, otherwise there will be insufficient time to be ready by October 2019. The working party and the supplier will agree the date by which regulations need to be in place for the trial to proceed – the ‘go/no-go’ date.

50. If the decision is ‘no-go’, the working party will negotiate with the supplier how to proceed. Options will be to either continue to develop a system to use for any by-elections, or shelve the work for a future trial.

Phase 3 – ‘Go’ date to October 2019

51. If regulations are in place on time, phase 3 will include:

- development, testing and audit of the online voting solution
- deployment of the solution for the elections
- evaluation of the trial after the elections.
How it will work in practice

52. Full details of how the online solution will work and how it will integrate with the election providers’ systems to ensure the integrity of the whole election process is maintained will only be available once the tender process is completed and a vendor has been selected.

53. The chart below provides an overview of the experience of an elector choosing to cast their vote online:

Security and integrity

54. No information technology (IT) or voting system is 100 per cent secure, but the Online Voting Working Party is committed to developing an online voting solution that will guarantee a similar or higher level of security than currently offered by postal voting.

55. The request for proposal to vendors includes stringent requirements to ensure that the integrity and security of the online voting solution will be maintained at all times.

56. The solution will be independently audited by international IT security experts.

57. The participating councils are assisted by the former Chief Information Officer for the New South Wales Electoral Commission, which has been using online voting in their state elections, as well as ICT security experts from the Government Chief Digital Office. The participating councils have also enlisted additional external ICT security resources to assist with the evaluation of the vendors’ proposals and, in a later stage, with the design, implementation and testing of the online voting solution.
Selecting a subset of electors eligible to vote online

Why a subset, and what subset

58. Any new voting system must meet the test of being free, fair and regular, provide for universal, equal and secret suffrage, and be fully trusted by voters. It therefore needs to be robustly tested and trialled.

59. A trial will also increase public awareness of online voting and enable users to become familiar with the new technology, thereby building trust and credibility in the system. Building trust and gaining support is one of the most critical parts of the process. Without trust, the system will be unusable, and the integrity of the whole electoral system could be called into question.

60. The government considers that trialling online voting for the whole Auckland electorate, equalling approximately a third of the New Zealand electorate, is too big a risk. Auckland Council will only be allowed to trial online voting with a specified class of electors (a subset). Choosing a representative sample of eligible voters is therefore important to ensure that evaluation of the trial is robust.

61. The other eight councils participating in the trial intend to offer online voting to all their voters. In all cases, voters will retain the ability to vote by post.

62. The Local Electoral Matters Bill states that it is the regulations that will authorise the use of online voting by a specified class of elector for the trial. The bill defines a class of electors as:
   - an area or subdivision in which the specified class of electors is eligible to vote, or
   - any other characteristic that makes online voting suitable for the specified class of electors.

63. The recommendation to the Governing Body will be to ask the government that the subset of Auckland electors eligible to vote online be made of:
   - overseas voters
   - people with a disability
   - voters in specific local board areas.

Selection parameters for the subset

Size

64. The first consideration for defining the subset is its size. The subset should be of reasonable size for implementation and risks to be manageable, but significant enough to enable testing, research and a robust evaluation.

65. The initial thinking presented to the Governing Body was to include in the sample approximately 110,000 voters, or 10 per cent of the voting population. Estimating the potential uptake based on overseas experience with online voting, it is believed a maximum of 30 per cent of voters within the subset would actually use the solution and vote online. This means an online voting solution would be built for a potential 33,000 voters using the solution; only three per cent of the overall Auckland electorate.

66. It is now being considered to increase the size of the subset to approximately 330,000 voters, or 30 per cent of the voting population. With the same estimated uptake of 30 per cent, approximately 99,000 voters would use the online voting solution; about nine per cent of the overall Auckland electorate.

67. Confirmation is pending from the DIA as to how large a subset the Minister of Local Government would allow Auckland Council to include in the trial.
68. For comparison purposes, the other larger participating councils are the Wellington city and Hamilton city councils, with respectively an approximate 153,000 and 103,000 voters eligible to participate in the online voting trial.

Accessibility

69. It is considered the trial should benefit those who are most disproportionately impacted in their ability to participate with the single postal method. Therefore, it is recommended having overseas and disabled voters as part of the subset. This group constitutes an estimated 30,000 voters.

70. Because overseas and disabled voters will be enrolled across the Auckland region, they will potentially vote online for all the wards and local boards.

Representativeness

71. The subset must be defined in such a way that it cannot call into question the neutrality and integrity of the electoral process or of the elections results.

72. It needs to be representative of the Auckland voting population, based on a range of criteria that correlate with voter turnout. These include:
   - age
   - ethnicity
   - income
   - education level.

73. Having a representative sample will also help conduct a more robust evaluation of the trial.

Other considerations

74. The cost and ease of implementation of the solution must also be considered. The more voters that take part in the trial, the higher the cost. Offering online voting as an option to a subset of electors will also require a targeted communication campaign. A complex subset will make communication and logistics costlier and has the potential to confuse voters. Therefore, it is preferable to avoid geographical areas where the boundaries between wards and local boards are no longer aligned, following the review of representation arrangements which is to be implemented for the 2019 local elections.

75. It was considered whether internet accessibility needed to be a criterion. The most recent data available, which comes from the State of the Internet report released by Internet New Zealand in 2017, shows that 93 per cent of New Zealanders have access to the internet, either at home, work or both. Therefore, it is not a belief that internet accessibility will be an issue for Auckland, except for Great Barrier Island.

Selecting the geographic area(s)

76. The council’s Research and Evaluation Unit (RIMU) has conducted in-depth statistical analysis of the population across Auckland’s 21 local boards. The analysis compares the population in each local board area against the overall Auckland population using age, ethnicity, income and qualification levels. The results of the analysis are included in Attachments A and B.

77. The analysis considered the average voter turnout in each area compared to Auckland overall, but this added parameter did not impact the results, so it was removed from the graphs provided for simplicity purposes.

78. The analysis shows that certain local board areas have a more diverse population make up than others, and that no single board is perfectly representative of the overall Auckland population. The subset will therefore need to be made up of a combination of local board areas, allowing larger discrepancies to cancel each other out and making the sample representative as a whole.
79. The final combination will depend on the total number of voters allowed in the subset and will be finalised once DIA confirms that number.

80. The final recommendation on the subset will be presented to the Governing Body at its 13 December 2018 meeting. As part of this paper, local board feedback is being sought on the possibility of this local board area being included in the final subset, to be reported to the Governing Body when they are considering the final recommendation.

Ngā whakaaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

81. Trialling online voting will impact elections in all local boards areas.

82. Local board feedback will be reported to the Governing Body for consideration when making its final decision regarding the selection of the subset and the continued participation in the trial.

Tauākī whakaaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

83. Voting turnout has historically been lower among Māori than non-Māori. Māori who are younger and less well-off are the least likely to vote.

84. Findings from a recent qualitative research project focusing on Pacific and Māori revealed that online voting was popular among a large majority of participants. Participants did not express concerns about online voting and some saw the solution as more secure than postal voting.

85. A representative sample of the Auckland Māori population will be included in the subset to participate in the trial as Māori ethnicity is one of the criteria used to choose the geographic subset.

86. At this stage, no formal engagement has been conducted with Māori groups and community. Staff will engage with communities and stakeholders, including Māori, as part of the development of an online voting system should a trial be confirmed to proceed for the 2019 local elections.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

87. The full costs of implementing an online voting solution will be known after the tender process is completed and a vendor selected.

88. The budget for the online voting trial is not included in the long-term plan and will require approval from the Governing Body, as the financial decisions relating to election costs is part of its responsibilities. A business case detailing the costs and benefits of participating in the trial will be presented to the Governing Body at its 13 December 2018 meeting.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

89. Risks and mitigation measures are covered in the analysis section of this paper.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

90. Feedback from the local boards will be reported to the meeting of the Governing Body on 13 December 2018.
### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Relative percentage differences to Auckland for selected Census 2013 variables: Local boards A-M</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Relative percentage differences to Auckland for selected Census 2013 variables: Local boards O-W</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elodie Fontaine - Advisor - Democracy Services</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A – Local board population analysis

Relative Percentage Differences to Auckland, for selected Census 2013 variables
Local boards A-M

- Those aged 18-29 yrs
- Those aged 50 yrs and over
- European
- Māori
- Pacific Peoples
- Asian ethnic groups
- Level 7 Quals and above
- Personal income of $70,001 or More
Relative Percentage Differences to Auckland, for selected Census 2013 variables
Local boards O-W

- Those aged 18-29 yrs
- Those aged 50 yrs and over
- European
- Māori
- Pacific Peoples
- Asian ethnic groups
- Level 7 Quals and above
- Personal income of $70,001 or More
Local government elections 2019 – order of names on voting documents

File No.: CP2018/20876

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide feedback to the Governing Body on how names should be arranged on the voting documents for the Auckland Council 2019 elections.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The Local Electoral Regulations 2001 provide a local authority the opportunity to decide by resolution whether the names on voting documents are arranged in:
   • alphabetical order of surname
   • pseudo-random order, or
   • random order.
3. Pseudo-random order means names are listed in a random order and the same random order is used on every voting document.
4. Random order means names are listed in a random order and a different random order is used on every voting document.
5. The order of names has been alphabetical for the 2010, 2013 and 2016 Auckland Council elections. An analysis conducted on these election results shows there is no compelling evidence that candidates being listed first were more likely to be elected. The analysis is contained in Attachment A.
6. Staff recommend that the current approach of alphabetical printing is retained for the 2019 council elections, as the benefits to the voter outweigh any perception of a name order bias problem.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) recommend to the Governing Body that candidate names on voting documents should be arranged in alphabetical order of surname.

Horopaki / ContextOptions available
7. Clause 31 of The Local Electoral Regulations 2001 states:
   (1) The names under which each candidate is seeking election may be arranged on the voting document in alphabetical order of surname, pseudo-random order, or random order.
   (2) Before the electoral officer gives further public notice under section 65(1) of the Act, a local authority may determine, by a resolution, which order, as set out in subclause (1), the candidates’ names are to be arranged on the voting document.
   (3) If there is no applicable resolution, the candidates’ names must be arranged in alphabetical order of surname.
(4) If a local authority has determined that pseudo-random order is to be used, the electoral officer must state, in the notice given under section 65(1) of the Act, the date, time, and place at which the order of the candidates’ names will be arranged and any person is entitled to attend.

(5) In this regulation,—

**pseudo-random order** means an arrangement where—

(a) the order of the names of the candidates is determined randomly; and

(b) all voting documents use that order

**random order** means an arrangement where the order of the names of the candidates is determined randomly or nearly randomly for each voting document by, for example, the process used to print each voting document.

**Previous elections**

8. In 2013, the council resolved to use alphabetical order of names. A key consideration was an additional cost of $100,000 if the council chose the random order.

9. In 2016, there was only a minimal additional cost to use random order due to changes in printing technology. An analysis of the 2013 election results was conducted to assess whether there were any effects due to being listed first. The analysis showed there was no compelling evidence of bias towards those listed first. Most local board feedback was to continue listing candidates alphabetically and the Governing Body resolved to use alphabetical order.

10. All district health boards in the Auckland Council area decided to use random order of names. In the voting pack that Auckland electors received, voting documents for Auckland Council elections were alphabetical and voting documents for district health board elections were random.

11. The following table shows the order decided by city and regional councils for the 2016 elections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Council</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawke’s Bay Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invercargill City Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northland Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southland Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taranaki Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Hutt City Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Coast Regional Council</td>
<td>Alphabetical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay of Plenty Regional Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Regional Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutt City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napier City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson City Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago Regional Council</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Options for 2019

Pseudo-random order and random order

12. Random order printing removes the perception of name order bias, but the pseudo-random order of names simply substitutes a different order for an alphabetical order. Any perceived first-name bias will transfer to the name at the top of the pseudo-random list. The only effective alternative to alphabetical order is random order.

13. A disadvantage to both the random printing options is voter confusion as it is not possible for the supporting documents such as the directory of candidate profile statements to follow the order of a random voting paper. Making voting more difficult carries the risk of deterring the voter from taking part.

Alphabetical order

14. The advantage of the alphabetical order printing is that it is familiar, easier to use and to understand. When there is a large number of candidates competing for a position, it is easier for a voter to find the candidate the voter wishes to support if names are listed alphabetically.

15. It is also easier for a voter if the order of names on the voting documents follows the order of names in the directory of candidate profile statements accompanying the voting document. The directory is listed in alphabetical order. It is not possible to print it in such a way that each copy aligns with the random order of names on the accompanying voting documents.

16. The disadvantage of alphabetical printing is that there is some documented evidence, mainly from overseas, of voter bias to those at the top of a voting list.

Analysis of previous election results

17. An analysis of the council’s election results for 2010, 2013 and 2016 is contained in Attachment A. It shows that any bias to those at the top of the voting lists is very small. The analysis looked at:

- impact on vote share (did the candidate at the top of the list receive more votes than might be expected?)
- impact on election outcome (did being at the top of list result in the candidate being elected more often than might be expected?).

18. The analysis shows that for local boards, being listed first increased a candidate’s vote share by approximately 1 percentage point above that which would be expected statistically if voting was random. There was no detectable impact of being listed first on the share of votes received in ward elections.

19. There is no compelling evidence that candidates being listed first were more likely to be elected in the last three elections.
20. Staff recommend that the current approach of alphabetical printing is retained for the 2019 council elections, as the noted benefits to the voter outweigh any perception of a name order bias problem that analysis of previous election results show does not exist.

Online voting

21. Auckland Council intends to offer online voting to specified classes of electors for the 2019 elections. An online voting solution has the potential to improve the voting experience, even if names are ordered randomly.

22. Online voting should present the same voting document to users as the paper equivalent. If names are in random order on the voting document, then the same random order will need to be presented to the online user. This could increase the complexity of the voting solution.

23. On balance, staff consider that alphabetical order of names is preferable for an online voting trial.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

24. Feedback from local boards will be reported to the Governing Body when the Governing Body is asked to determine the matter by resolution.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

25. The order of names on voting documents does not specifically impact on the Māori community. It is noted that candidates can provide their profile statements both in English and Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

26. There are no financial implications associated with the options for order of names.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

27. If names are ordered alphabetically, there is the risk of perceived bias. If names are randomised, there is the risk of increasing the complexity of the voting experience and deterring voters. The analysis that has been conducted shows that the risk of bias is very small.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

28. The feedback from the local board will be reported to the Governing Body.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Order of names on voting documents</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Warwick McNaughton - Principal Advisor - Democracy Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memo

19 October 2018

To: Warwick McNaughton, Democracy Services
From: Ting Huang, Research and Evaluation Unit (RIMU)

Re: Order of candidate names on voting documents

The Research and Evaluation Unit (RIMU) has been asked to undertake an analysis of the impacts of candidate order on election outcomes (ballot order effects) in the last three Auckland Council elections (2010, 2013 and 2016). The findings will be used to inform Democracy Services on options and recommendations for ordering candidate names on the ballot papers and online voting for the 2019 Auckland Council election.

1.0 Current situation

Auckland Council issues a postal ballot paper with an accompanying candidate information booklet. Voters fill out the ballot paper – selecting their preferred candidate(s) for mayor, ward and local board – and return the form in a pre-addressed envelope.

Currently, local authorities in New Zealand are able to choose from the following methods of ordering names on the ballot paper and candidate booklet:

1. Alphabetical
2. Pseudo-random (the names are randomised and the same random list printed on each voting document)
3. True-random (each voting document has a different random order of names).

To date, Auckland Council has ordered both ballot paper and booklet alphabetically. Democracy Services is currently preparing a report for the Governing Body on options and recommendations for voting document ordering in 2019. A report on developing the online voting trial for 2019 is also currently underway.

In January 2016, RIMU undertook an assessment of the academic research on whether candidate order impacts election outcomes and an analysis of Auckland Council election statistics from 2010 and 2013. Whilst a large number of international research studies suggest that candidates listed first were more likely to be elected, the analysis of Auckland Council election data showed no compelling evidence for this effect in the 2010 and 2013 elections.

2.0 Analysis of Auckland Council election data

Replicating the same methodology used in RIMU’s previous analysis in January 2016, the following analyses were conducted for the last three Auckland Council elections (2010, 2013 and 2016):

- The impact of ballot position on the number of votes received by candidates (i.e. the impact on the vote share)

---

1 Along with their selections for District Health Board and Licencing Trust, where applicable.
The impact of ballot position on whether an individual was elected or not (i.e. the impact on election outcomes).

An important consideration when interpreting these analyses is that the ‘sample size’ (number of wards and local boards) for these three Auckland Council elections is relatively small. This means that there is likely to be a greater amount of ‘noise’ in the data, than in analyses with larger sample sizes. This increased noise means that it is harder to determine whether patterns in the data are real impacts of candidate order or are due to ‘other factors’ (including large individual candidate effects and random variation).

The analyses below include a total of 1413 candidates, of whom 498 were elected. A total of 36 wards and 94 local boards (counting subdivisions separately) were included in the analysis. The mayoral election races from all three years were not included.

4.1 Impact on vote share

The first analysis investigated whether ballot paper order had an effect on candidates’ vote share.

The analysis compared the percentage of votes received by candidates in each ballot paper position with the expected percentage share of votes, absent any order effects.²

The difference between actual and expected vote shares can be seen in Figures 1-3. The overall analysis in Figure 1 suggests that being listed first appears to increase a candidate’s vote share by an average of 1.6 percentage point. Middle ballot positions deviate from the expected vote share in a random manner by approximately ±0.5%. Candidates listed in later ballot positions appear to receive slightly lower vote share than expected. However, given the variability across the whole graph, findings presented here should be interpreted with caution.

² The expected share of votes for each candidate was calculated for each ward and local board separately, by dividing 100% by the number of candidates in the given ward/local board (in effect, assuming an equal distribution of votes within a given ward or local board). This method enabled a comparison of the percentage of votes actually received by candidates in each ballot position with the expected share of votes. The actual vote shares and expected vote shares were then averaged for all candidates in a given ballot position. A difference from expected vote share was then calculated for each position by subtracting the mean actual vote share from the mean expected vote share.

² Note, percentage vote share here refers to the absolute increase or decrease in the percentage of votes received. For example, a 1 percentage point effect means that a candidate who would have otherwise received 15% of the vote receives 16%, while a candidate who would otherwise receive 60% of the vote receives 61%.
Figure 1. Mean difference between actual and expected vote share percentages for candidates in each ballot paper position (wards and local boards combined).

Wards and local boards were also analysed separately to see if there were any differences in the effects. Figures 2 and 3 show local boards and wards, respectively.

Analysis for the local boards in Figure 2 appears to show some impact of being listed first for local boards, while the ward analysis does not show any discernible pattern. This was possibly due to the small sample size and/or large candidate-specific effects that outweigh any ordering effects.

For local boards, the findings suggest similar patterns of ordering impact to those observed in the overall analysis in Figure 1. Being first candidate in the list increased the candidate’s vote share by 1.2 percentage points. Middle ballot positions appear to be 0.5% below or above the expected vote share in a seemingly random manner, while in very large local board races later positions appear to receive a lower vote share than expected. Again, the small effect identified in Figure 2 should be interpreted with caution given the variability across the whole graph.
4.2 Impact on election outcomes
The second analysis investigates whether being listed first on Auckland Council ballot papers provides any advantage to candidates with regard to likelihood of being elected.

In this analysis the number of first-listed candidates who were actually elected was compared with the number of first-listed candidates that we would expect to have been elected, absent any order
Overall, a total of 50 first-listed candidates were actually elected to their respective ward or local board, which was similar to the total of 47 first-listed candidates that we would have expected to have been elected by chance alone.

Statistically, a chi-square goodness of fit test showed that the number of first-listed candidates elected did not differ significantly from the expected number, $\chi^2 (1, N = 498) = 0.21$, $p = .65$. The pattern remained consistent when wards and local boards were separated.

The third analysis looked at whether candidates with names earlier in the alphabet were more likely to be elected. The candidate pool was split into four approximately equal-sized groups, and the number of candidates elected from within each group was compared to the expected number of elected candidates, from that group (see Table 1).

### Table 1. Actual vs. expected number of candidates elected by letter of last name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number of Candidates</th>
<th>Actual number of candidates elected</th>
<th>Expected number of candidates elected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A through D</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E through L</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M through R</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S through Z</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A chi-square goodness of fit test showed that the actual numbers of candidates elected within each group did not differ significantly from the expected number, $\chi^2 (3, N = 498) = 4.16$, $p = .24$. A similar non-significant pattern was found when wards and local boards were separated.

In summary, neither analysis above shows any observable effect of candidate order on actual election outcomes (i.e. whether candidates were elected or not).

### 3.0 Summary of findings and considerations for 2019

The three different analyses of Auckland Council elections data show that while there might be a small impact of being listed first on the percentage share of votes received in local board elections, there is no compelling evidence that candidates being listed first were more likely to be elected in the last three elections.

It is important to note that, because of the relatively small sample size, these analyses are less able to detect subtle but real effects. Therefore conclusions should be drawn with caution. However, it is reasonable to conclude that results from the last three elections were not impacted dramatically by the use of alphabetical ordering on voting documents.

---

4 The number of first-listed candidates that we would expect to have been elected was calculated within each ward or local board, by dividing the number of seats by the number of candidates vying for seats. For example, for a local board with 4 seats and 8 candidates, the probability of the first-listed candidate being elected if voting was random is 0.5. When summed across all wards and local boards, these probabilities tell us the total number of first-listed candidates that we would expect to have been elected if seats were assigned randomly and therefore there were no impacts of candidate order.

5 The number of candidates that we would expect to have been elected from each group was calculated by dividing the number of candidates in that group by the total number of candidates (1413), and multiplying the product by the total number of elected candidates (496). For example, for the ‘A through D’ group, which had 262 candidates, the expected count was calculated: $(377/1413) \times 496 = 132.87$. 

---

Page 5
Regarding the decision of candidate order in the 2019 election, it is important to highlight the overwhelming amount of research that shows behavioural “follow-through” is negatively related to effort. That is, the harder something is to understand and do, the less likely someone is to do it.

It is important, therefore, to consider the relative ease/difficulty of different options. One particular consideration is the ease of navigating the ballot paper along with candidate information. For printed postal elections, the candidate booklet must remain ordered alphabetically, which will be inconsistent with the ballot paper should random order be implemented. This inconsistency may result in some confusion amongst voters as they compare an alphabetical candidate booklet with a randomised ballot paper. This confusion is likely to negatively impact voter turnout.

An online voter trial may provide an opportunity to randomise candidate names without making the process of selecting preferred candidates more difficult.

Contact
If you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact Ting Huang, on ting.huang@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz.

4.0 References

6 https://www.behaviouralinsights.co.uk/publications/east-four-simple-ways-to-apply-behavioural-insights/
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To endorse the revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 status over a parcel of land which constitutes part of the Long Bay Beach Road Reserve, 1045 Beach Road, Torbay.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. This report deals with the proposed endorsement of revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 status of a parcel of land located at 1045 Beach Road, Torbay.

3. The parcel of land forms part of the Long Bay Beach Road Reserve and is known as Section 1 SO 522319. The entire reserve is a classified esplanade reserve.

4. The land parcel is occupied by the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board in terms of a community lease. The lease commenced in 1984 for a period of 33 years and the group is exercising their right of renewal for a further period of 33 years commencing in 2017 and affecting final expiry during 2050.

5. The primary purpose of the revocation is to allow the group to continue occupying the site as the land classification does not allow for certain activities.

6. The revocation of reserve status is necessary because the group’s activities and assets within the reserve conflict with the purposes of an esplanade reserve and make them illegal in terms of the Reserves Act 1977:
   i) buildings are not permitted on an esplanade reserve
   ii) overnight accommodation is not permitted on esplanade reserves
   iii) hiring out buildings for private functions and other commercial and revenue raising activities is not permitted on esplanade reserves.

7. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board, in terms of delegated authority under Section 24 (1) of the Reserves Act, has the power to endorse the revocation.

8. After endorsing the revocation, a new lease can be issued to the group after the Department of Conservation approves the revocation. Once revoked the land will revert to being held by the council under the Local Government Act 2002.

9. Section 1 SO 522319 is the only portion of the reserve that requires its reserve classification to be revoked. The remainder of the reserve will retain its Reserves Act 1977 status.

10. Public notification and iwi engagement regarding the proposed revocation has been completed with no submissions received.

11. This report recommends the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board endorse the revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 status of the parcel of land situated at 1045 Beach Road, Torbay known as Section 1 SO 522319.
Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) endorse the revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 status of that parcel of land known as Section 1 SO 522319 in terms of Section 24 (1) of the Reserves Act 1977 as represented by the survey office plan appended as Attachment A.

b) direct staff to apply to the Department of Conservation requesting the proposed revocation be approved.

Horopaki / Context

12. The parcel of land known as Section 1 SO 522319 to be revoked was historically part of Lot 3 DP 78206, situated at 1045 Beach Road, Torbay and is a classified esplanade reserve.

13. The western portion of the reserve is currently occupied by the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board in terms of a community occupancy agreement.

14. The group operates a marine education and recreation centre which teaches principles of kaitiakitanga (guardianship and conservation). Some of the activities offered include:
   i) land based activities such as abseiling and orienteering
   ii) water based activities such as kayaking, sailing and raft building
   iii) activities aimed at strengthening team work capabilities based on physical and cognitive challenges.

15. The group intends on renewing their lease to enable them to continue their activities as mentioned above.

16. It was during the renewal process that staff discovered that the underlying land classification was not suited to the group’s building or their activities.

17. To remedy the conflict between the use of the land and its classification, council staff have surveyed off a portion of the reserve to enable its reserve status to be revoked. The newly surveyed parcel is known as Section 1 SO 522319 and consists of those parts of the reserve which contains the group’s building.

18. The remainder of the reserve will continue to enjoy reserve status and will not be affected by the revocation.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

19. In order for the group to legally continue its occupation of the site the underlying land classification issue needs to be addressed.

20. The group’s building and activities do not comply with the land classification due to:
   i) the inability of the land classification to reconcile itself with the group’s building
   ii) overnight accommodation, private functions and commercial activities are not tolerated by the current land classification.

21. Council staff believe the most practical way to resolve this is to revoke the reserve classification of the parcel of land known as Section 1 SO 522319.

22. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has the authority to endorse the revocation in terms of a delegation by Auckland Council’s Governing Body made on 28 September 2017.
23. Subsequent to public notification and iwi engagement staff’s advice is to endorse the revocation of reserve status in terms of this report. The public notice was made available at the Browns Bay and Orewa Local Board offices and advertised in the North Shore Times for the legislated time period. A copy of the published notice is appended as Attachment B.

24. Once the local board has resolved on this matter an application will be made to the Department of Conservation to approve the revocation by publication in the New Zealand Gazette. Once published the parcel of land will revert to being held in fee simple by Auckland Council under the Local Government Act 2002.

25. On completion of the revocation a new lease to the group can be considered.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

26. The continued use of the land parcel by the group supports the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcome relating to open spaces and quality recreation, creating opportunities to enhance community participation and to advance environmental protection.

27. The local board has expressed its support for the group and the proposed revocation on 24 May 2018.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

28. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council's key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, the Unitary Plan and individual local board plans.

29. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Whiria Te Muka Tangata, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase Māori wellbeing through targeted support for Māori community development projects. Additionally, it seeks to improve access to facilities and participation for Māori living in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

30. The activities of the group are open to all user groups which includes Māori.

31. By enabling the group to continue offering educational activities Māori can benefit directly from the kaitiakitanga programmes offered.

32. Engagement was undertaken from June to August 2018 with the iwi groups identified as having an interest in land in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

33. Engagement included:
   i) a mana whenua forum presentation held at the Orewa Local Board Offices on 6 June 2018
   ii) written notification of the proposed revocation to iwi groups representative of mana whenua in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area, specifically those with an interest in the Long Bay region.

34. No objections to the proposed revocation were received.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

35. Direct costs to community facilities have amounted to just over $1,077.00 for the public notification and survey costs of $7,130.00. The administrative fee payable to the Department Conservation is estimated to be between $3,000.00 and $4,000.00.
**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

36. If the land classification is not rectified council will be unable to issue a new lease to the group. This potentially exposes council to a claim for damages as the group has a right of renewal for a further 33 years.

37. No concerns were raised by the public or mana whenua, therefore council staff are of the opinion that the benefits of endorsing the revocation outweigh the risks.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

38. If the local board resolves to endorse the revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 status over the parcel of land known as Section 1 SO 522319 council staff will apply to the Department of Conservation for approval of the revocation.

39. Once revocation has been completed a new lease can be granted to the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A Section 1 SO 522319</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Attachment B Public Notice North Shore Times</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Gert van Staden - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Section 1 SO 522319 depicting the portion of the Long Bay Beach Road Reserve to be revoked.

**Long Bay Beach Road Reserve**

Area held under the Reserves Act 1977 and proposed to be revoked outlined in pink and being 2370m² (more or less).
Proposal to revoke the reserve status of part of Long Bay Beach Road Reserve

Auckland Council makes submission on objections from persons with an interest in the Long Bay Beach Road Reserve situated at 1045 Beach Road, Torbay.

Pursuant to section 36(1)(c) of the Reserves Act 1977 Auckland Council hereby notifies intention to seek the approval of the Department of Conservation to the revocation of the reserve status of the land described below.

The reserve is materially occupied by the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Innovation Centre (marine education and recreation activities).

The centre and activities have been supported by both Auckland Council and the Hibiscus and Bays community for many years, the land is a designated reserve which does not provide for the centre’s building or their activities on the land. Consequently, revocation of a part of Long Bay Beach Reserve is required to enable the centre’s facility and activities.

The proposed revocation will only affect a portion of the reserve identified as Section 1502 Lot 258484 and comprising 505m². The portion consists of the western part of the reserve and contains the centre’s building. The revocation of the reserve, comprising 505m², will not be affected and will continue to hold its existing reserve status.

A hearing or meeting of the reserve committee of Section 1502 Lot 258484 is the next practical step to resolve the non-compliance issue. The hearing or meeting will be held by Auckland Council under the Local Government Act 2002.

Under the Act, Auckland Council can either grant the proposed request or at their discretion in the public interest, the proposal should be rejected. Auckland Council is aware that some of the existing activities on the reserve will be threatened by the revocation proposal but will either waive those activities to continue in a legitimate fashion, understood to be the benefit of the community.

A plan showing Long Bay Beach Road Reserve is available for inspection at the Ground Floor of the Pacific Power Building, 50 Central Way, Owahau and at the Howick Bay Service Centre, Corner of Linen and Rose St, Howick Bay. For more information please contact Gary van Dadder, Community liaison Officer at gary.vandadder@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz on 09 275 52 019.

Any person with a wish to make submissions in support of or opposition to the proposed application may be heard, and may be received in writing, addressed to the Chief Executive, Auckland Council, P.O. Box 91036, Auckland 1141, attention Steve Rocke, Matter Manager at 09 309 9100; Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm. Applications and objections may also be lodged at steve.rocke@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz.

Any information provided to this Council will become subject to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1997 and may be provided by the Council, unless the Act provides otherwise. Where the submission is for all or any part of the objection area in key distance.

Schedule

Section 1502 Lot 258484 comprising 505m² and contained in Part Hu530726, Subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

And we hope this notice to persons interested in the said proposal.

Auckland Council
New Community Lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated at Stredwick Reserve, Torbay

File No.: CP2018/21329

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To grant a new community lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated at Stredwick Reserve, 70 Stredwick Drive, Torbay.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Titoki Montessori School Incorporated holds a community lease for the council-owned building situated on Stredwick Reserve.

3. The current lease commenced on 1 April 2008 and expired on 31 March 2018. The lease is currently holding over on a month-by-month basis. The school has applied for a new community lease over the premises to continue with their activities.

4. The school provides Montessori preschool education for children in the local community and fosters independence, respect and creativity. The school is integral to the community which is reflected in the school’s roll remaining full over the years. There is currently a waiting list for new enrolments.

5. This report recommends the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board grant a new community lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated. The recommendations within this report align with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcome: people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated for part of the land and council-owned building comprising 680m2 (more or less) at Stredwick Reserve, 70 Stredwick Drive, Torbay described as Part Lot 1 Deposited Plan 46825 (Attachment A) subject to the following terms and conditions:
   i) term: five years commencing 1 April 2018 with one five-year right of renewal and a final expiry date of 31 March 2028
   ii) rent: $1.00 plus GST per annum if requested
   iii) maintenance fee: $500.00 plus GST per annum
   iv) that part of the land and council-owned building comprising 585m2 (more or less) to be granted under section 61(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 (marked A on Attachment A of the agenda report)
   v) that part of the land comprising 95m2 (more or less) to be granted under section 73(3) of the Reserves Act 1977 (marked B on Attachment A of the agenda report)
   vi) all other terms and conditions in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012

b) approve Titoki Montessori School Incorporated community outcomes plan as attached (Attachment B of the agenda report).
Horopaki / Context

6. This report considers the new community lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated (the school).

7. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is the allocated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

Land and buildings

8. The school occupies part of the land and council-owned building at Stredwick Reserve, 70 Stredwick Drive, Torbay described as Part Lot 1 Deposited Plan 46825 on SO 63295 (Attachment A). Part Lot 1 is currently held in fee simple by Auckland Council and comprises of two parts, a 1184 square metre section classified as local purpose (community building) reserve and the remainder is classified as recreation reserve, subject to the Reserves Act 1977 (Attachment A).

Titoki Montessori School Incorporated

9. The school was established in 1989 to provide for Montessori preschool education for children to foster independence, respect and creativity. The primary objective of the school is “to create a place where each child can reach their full potential”.

10. The school registered as an incorporated society on 17 January 1989. The school is governed and administered by a committee comprising of parents whose children attend the school.

11. The school currently occupies the council-owned building on Stredwick Reserve. The building was formerly a community hall called “The Hut” and when the pre-school was granted a lease by the former North Shore City Council, it set out to repair and transform the building into a child-centred environment. The titoki tree planted in the playground commemorated the opening of the school and is reflected in the name of the school. Over the years, the school has made additions to the building for storage, office and classroom spaces.

12. The school is currently licensed for 35 children and offers morning and afternoon sessions for children from three to six years of age. The roll has remained full over the years and there is currently a waiting list for new enrolments.

13. The school has a three year cycle of development and management of its assets which is supported by the community, the governing committee and through the continuous professional development of its teaching staff. The school holds frequent working bees and fundraising initiatives to ensure that the school remains operational and is accessible to the community.

14. The most recent evaluation by the Education Review Office Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga (October 2014) assessed the school as “very well placed”. This is the highest category of achievement with the next review scheduled later in 2018. The report noted that the school is well placed to promote positive learning outcomes for tamariki, has developed good education and community networks and collaborates well with teachers, parents and children.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

15. Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 sets out the criteria for community occupancy agreements. The procedure for a new lease of council-owned buildings is to call for expressions of interest from community groups. This allows an assessment of proposals to ensure the best community outcomes are delivered.
16. Local boards, however, have the discretion to forego seeking expressions of interest where suitable tenants are identified. The school satisfies the required criteria specified in the Community Occupancy Guidelines in the following ways:
   • it is a registered incorporated society
   • it has complied with the terms of the current lease
   • it has a history of delivering its services to the local community
   • the school is managed appropriately as evidenced by the Education Review Office report
   • the school has provided a copy of its financial accounts which indicate that its funds are sufficient to meets its liabilities and that the school has adequate reserves.

17. Under the respective guidelines, it is recommended that for leases over council-owned land and buildings the standard term is a five year lease with one five year right of renewal, providing a total term of 10 years. The local board has the discretion to vary the term if it wishes. However, the guidelines suggest that where the term is varied, it aligns to one of the recommended terms within the Community Occupancy Guidelines.

18. Additionally, where community groups have exclusive occupancy of council-owned buildings, the guidelines state that such groups are required to pay an annual subsidised maintenance fee of $500 (plus GST) per annum for buildings between 100m² and 500m² in size. The current building is approximately 200m².

19. Public notification and iwi engagement have been completed with no submissions or objections received.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

20. At its workshop on 15 February 2018, the local board expressed support for the school and the proposed new lease.

21. The activities provided by the school align with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcome: Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas and the school provides opportunities to support community participation which is important to help shape people’s quality of life, creativity, health and wellbeing.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

22. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, the Unitary Plan and individual local board plans.

23. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Whiria Te Muka Tangata, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase Māori wellbeing through targeted support for Māori community development projects. Additionally it seeks to improve access to facilities and participation for Māori living in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

24. The pre-school acknowledges the place that Māori have as tangata whenua and continues to develop its bicultural curriculum. Teachers have worked to gain more in-depth knowledge of tikanga and te reo Māori. Most teachers use te reo with children and aspects of tikanga, such as karakia and waiata, are incorporated in the daily programme. Strengthening the bicultural curriculum is a priority for the school.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
25. There are no direct cost implications associated with the grant of a new community lease to the school.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
26. Should the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board resolve not to grant the school a new community lease, this decision will materially affect the school's ability to provide its services to the local community. In addition, the school has invested significant funds in improving the premises to ensure that it creates an environment suitable to meet its primary objective.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
27. Subject to the local board grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with the school.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A Site Plan Titoki Montessori School</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Attachment B - Community Outcomes Plan-Titoki Montessori School Inc</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gert van Staden - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: GIS aerial view showing the lease area of Titoki Montessori School Incorporated at Stredwick Reserve, R 70 Stredwick Drive, Torbay comprising 680m² (more or less) legally described as Part Lot 1 DP 46825.

Stredwick Reserve

The area marked A is that part of the land and council-owned building comprising 585m² (more or less) granted under section 61(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

The area marked B is that part of the land comprising 95m² (more or less) granted under section 73(3) of the Reserves Act 1977.
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Titoki Montessori School Incorporated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name and Location of Land/Facility</strong></td>
<td>70A Stredwick Drive, Torbay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Area</strong></td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</strong></td>
<td>July annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Local Board Outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Local Board Outcomes</strong></th>
<th><strong>Performance Measure</strong></th>
<th><strong>Target</strong></th>
<th><strong>Achievements</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation</td>
<td>List the number of children attending the school. The school is licensed for 35 children. Provide parents with the opportunity to further their knowledge around early childhood education</td>
<td>Maintain an average of 28 children enrolled over the annual period. Hold quarterly parent, education, working bees or parent evenings – a minimum of four (4) per annum.</td>
<td>[Annual Report]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maori</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Plan:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Maori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world Directive 2.5 Support Sustainable Development of Maori outcomes, community and partnerships.</td>
<td>Integrating Maori cultural programmes into the educational activities.</td>
<td>Integrate Te Reo and Maori cultural programmes into lesson plans and activities – at least one (1) lesson per month.</td>
<td>[Annual Report]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A protected and enhanced environment</td>
<td>Providing environmental education and activities.</td>
<td>Develop and deliver teaching programmes on recycling and sustainability. A minimum of two (2) programmes annually.</td>
<td>[Annual Report]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application for Landlord Approval by the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated to Install a Boat Rack

File No.: CP2018/21343

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To grant landlord approval to the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated to install a boat rack onto their building located at 65 Laurence Street, Manly Park.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The Manly Sailing Club Incorporated holds a community lease for the premises at Manly Park, 65 Laurence Street, Manly.
3. The lease commenced on the 1st of June 1992 for a period of 33 years expiring on the 31st of May 2025. The Manly Sailing Club Incorporated has one right of renewal affecting final expiry on the 31st of May 2058.
4. The Manly Sailing Club Incorporated has applied for landlord approval to install a boat rack to the eastern side of their building. This location is within the current leased area.
5. The boat rack is required by the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated to address their storage needs and will lead to better utilisation of their leased space.
6. Feedback regarding this installation was sought from both Asset Management and Intelligence Support and Operational Management and Maintenance units within Community Facilities. Concerns were raised regarding the fixing of the top rack which has since been remedied by the applicant and is addressed in the landlord conditions point iii.
7. This report recommends the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board grant landlord approval to the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated allowing them to install the boat rack.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) grant landlord approval to the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated for the installation of a boat rack on the following conditions:
   i) all work undertaken must accord with the group’s formal application for landlord approval, the details of which are contained in Attachment A and B
   ii) all work must be undertaken by qualified and professional trades-people with adequate public liability insurance
   iii) all work undertaken must be in accordance with the latest building codes and the screws are to be fixed into the timber wall studs
   iv) any work undertaken shall be controlled in a manner that protects the public from danger or undue inconvenience at all times. Any physical work must be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 to ensure that appropriate safety measures are in place for the duration of the installation
   v) any damage to Manly Park shall, unless otherwise arranged, be repaired by council approved contractors to the satisfaction of the Area Manager, Operational Management and Maintenance, at the expense of the applicant
   vi) all necessary steps shall be taken to ensure that no other utility services are affected by the works and any such services shall be suitably protected
vii) all work must be completed in a tidy, efficient, professional and timely manner
viii) Manly Sailing Club Incorporated to provide council with the following after installation:
   A) a basic floor plan outlining where the boat rack is installed
   B) photographs of the improvement once installed
ix) the landlord approval is valid for six (6) months from the date of issue.

Horopaki / Context
8. This report considers the landlord approval application by the Manly Sailing Club Incorporated (the club).
9. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board holds authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including landlord approval applications.

Land and lease
10. Manly Park is held in fee simple by Auckland Council, the area leased to the club is described as Lot 1 DP 148441 which is yet to be classified, subject to the Reserves Act 1977.
11. The club holds a ground lease for the premises at Manly Park, 65 Laurence Street, Manly. The buildings and improvements on the premises are owned and maintained by the club.
12. The lease allows the club to utilise the leased area for yachting and associated activities.
13. Under the operative lease, the tenant is required to obtain landlord approval prior to commencing with building or improvement works.

Manly Sailing Club Incorporated landlord approval application
14. The club has applied for landlord approval to install a boat rack on the eastern side of the building.
15. The boat racks are designed to store 24 Bic Yachts in a manner which will improve the visual amenity and storage capacity of the premises. Refer to Attachment A.
16. As per the club’s plans the installation purports to be minimally invasive with no major earthworks required and taking place wholly within the leased area.
17. From the information provided, the proposed installation will likely:
   i) improve the usage of the facility as it will free up valuable space
   ii) improve the visual amenity of the leased area
   iii) not alter the building structure in a permanent or irreparable way
   iv) be removable if reinstatement of the premises is desired
   v) align with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcome: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation by providing better use of space.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
18. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board, in terms of the operative lease, is required to grant landlord approval for all works within the leased area.
19. The proposed installation of the boat rack supports the activities for which the lease is intended and will enhance the usage of the facility.
20. As per the club’s plans the installation purports to be minimally invasive with no major earthworks required and taking place wholly within the leased area.

21. Initial concerns, regarding the fixing of the top rack, have been remedied by the applicant and provided for in the landlord approval conditions under point iii.

22. The concerns related to the load bearing capabilities and weather tightness of the external building cladding can be solved by fixing the top rack to the timber wall studs as per the building code, refer to Attachment B.

23. Under the operative lease, Auckland Council cannot unreasonably withhold its consent if the lease provisions relating to the proposed work have been complied with.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

24. The club offers a service to sailing enthusiasts and the boat rack will provide a sensible and rational approach to the storage of boats. Additionally, the rack will improve the utilisation of the leased area by allowing the club to store more boats and thereby increasing its ability to accommodate more members of the sailing community.

25. The approval application is seen as minor with no major earthworks required to affect the improvement.

26. The enhanced use and visual amenity offered by the proposed installation supports the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcome: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation by providing better use of space.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

27. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, the Unitary Plan and individual local board plans.

28. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Whiria Te Muka Tangata, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase Māori wellbeing through targeted support for Māori community development projects. Additionally it seeks to improve access to facilities and participation for Māori living in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

29. There are no direct cost implications associated with the grant of the landlord approval application.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

30. Should the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board resolve not to grant the landlord approval application the club will be unable to make effective use of their space and will be unable to store the yachts in an orderly manner.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

31. Subject to the local board resolving to grant landlord approval, staff will draft a landlord approval letter containing the relevant conditions.
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Installation Detail</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Top Rack Fixing</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gert van Staden</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Installation Detail.
Attachment B: Top Rack Fixing.
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board members on transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report covers:
   - A summary of the local board’s transport capital fund.
   - A summary of consultation activity.
   - Traffic Control Committee decisions.
   - An update on issues raised.
   - Quarterly report on Auckland Transport projects and activities.
   - Hibiscus Coast Park and Ride - Pou unveiling.
   - Downtown Programme.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) receive the Auckland Transport November 2018 update report.

Horopaki / Context
3. This report updates the local board on Auckland Transport (AT) projects and operations in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. It summarises consultations and Traffic Control Committee results, and includes information on the status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).
4. AT is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. We report on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within the governance of Auckland on behalf of their local communities.
5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by AT. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important to their communities but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:
   - be safe
   - not impede network efficiency
   - be in the road corridor (although projects running in parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Local Board Transport Capital Fund

6. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board’s share of the LBTCF allocated with effect from 1 July 2018, as per the funding policy, is $1,237,015 per annum.

7. The total remaining in the current electoral term to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is $1,144,389. However, at the end of the previous term the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board elected to spend just 50% of the election year’s allocation. Should the local board choose to do so again, with 50% of $1,237,015 being $618,507.50, the balance available would be $525,881.50.

8. The table below reflects the status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Changes since last update</th>
<th>Funds allocated in current political term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>091 – Mairangi Bay Art Walk</td>
<td>Construction of footpath amenities on Hastings Road, Mairangi Bay from the retail centre to Mairangi Bay Reserve.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$17,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411 – Torbay Revitalisation</td>
<td>Upgrade of Torbay town centre.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$598,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558 - Orewa Pedestrian Crossings</td>
<td>Facilities to improve pedestrian safety at the intersections of Moana and Moenui Avenues with the Hibiscus Coast Highway.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$127,510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578 - Orewa Boulevard Stage 3</td>
<td>Extension of existing Boulevard concept from Riverside Road to Empire Road.</td>
<td>Discussed at a workshop on 25 October. A second workshop to be scheduled for February 2019.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$1,330,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579 - Torbay Parking Stage 2</td>
<td>Construction of 5 car park spaces on the Auckland Council reserve at 1022 Beach Road, Torbay.</td>
<td>Detailed design completed and contractor appointed. Work commenced in October and is expected to be completed mid-November.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580 – Town Centre Slow Zones</td>
<td>Traffic Calming in the town centres of Mairangi Bay and Torbay</td>
<td>Discussed at a workshop on 1 November.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$689,731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Changes since last update</th>
<th>Funds allocated in current political term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>644 - Centennial Park Path</td>
<td>Auckland Council led Greenways project in Centennial Park, Campbells Bay.</td>
<td>Detailed design and construction</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$220,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Post construction Safety Audits following the completion of Project 558 - Orewa Pedestrian Crossings, have been undertaken for each of the intersections involved. Recommendations for minor changes at the intersection of Hibiscus Coast Highway / Moana Avenue have been addressed and this report has been shared with the local board and Destination Orewa Beach. The report on the Hibiscus Coast Highway / Moenui Avenue intersection will also be circulated once this becomes available.

10. Construction of Project 579 - Torbay Parking Stage 2, began in early October 2018 and is expected to be completed ahead of the expected completion date, 15 November 2018. AT’s contractors, United Civil Construction Ltd, have avoided the need for a retaining structure but added an additional sub-soil drain to address overland flow from the adjacent driveway, which has cracked due to sub-soil flows.

11. The photographs below show preparation for the base course during the early stages of the work.

12. Project 578 - Orewa Boulevard Stage 3, was discussed with members at a workshop on 25 October 2018, with members suggesting changes to the draft design presented. A speed reduction on Hibiscus Coast Highway and those roads intersecting within the Boulevard area will be included in AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review which will be subject to public consultation during November 2018. A further update on this, design options and indicative costings will be discussed with members in February 2019.

13. Project 580 – Town Centre Slow Zones for Mairangi Bay and Torbay was discussed with members at a workshop on 1 November 2018. Speed reductions in these town centres will be included in AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review which will be subject to public consultation during November 2018. A further update on this, design options and indicative costings will be discussed with members in early 2019.

14. At its meeting on 19 September 2018 the local board resolved to allocate $5,400 from the funds remaining in its LBTCF towards the supply and installation of 14 arm rests on seven seats located in the area between 292 and 350 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa (Resolution number HB/2018/171). Manufacture of the armrests is proceeding and it is anticipated that they will be installed prior to Christmas 2018.
15. At its meeting on 17 October 2018 the local board resolved to allocate $220,000 from the funds remaining in its LBTCF to detailed design and construction for a Greenways path in Centennial Park, Campbells Bay (Resolution number HB/2018/166). The project is being led by Auckland Council’s Community Facilities team, which will provide progress updates to the local board.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe /
Local impacts and local board views

Auckland Transport consultations
16. Over the last reporting period, AT has invited the local board to provide their feedback on the following proposals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Proposal</th>
<th>Details and Local Board Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>938 /827 East Coast Road, Northcross</td>
<td>Proposed P120 parking spaces</td>
<td>Documentation explaining a proposal to implement P120 parking spaces on East Coast Road, Northcross, in the location of 938 / 827 East Coast Road, to improve short term parking in this area, was forwarded to East Coast Bays subdivision members on 9 October 2018. Member Bettany expressed concern for local residents losing the street parking outside their homes and said she saw the current parking arrangement as satisfactory. No other objections were received from the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wainui Road, Silverdale</td>
<td>Proposed NSAAT restrictions</td>
<td>Documentation explaining a proposal to install NSAAT restrictions on Wainui Road, Silverdale, to improve safety for drivers and cyclists near the roundabout, was sent to Hibiscus Coast subdivision members on 10 October 2018. No objections to the proposal were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Street, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Proposed NSAAT restrictions</td>
<td>Documentation explaining a proposal to install NSAAT restrictions near the entrance of Donald Street, Stanmore Bay, to improve visibility and accessibility for pedestrians using the nearby crossing facility, was forwarded to Hibiscus Coast subdivision members on 10 October 2018. Member Fitzgerald advised she considered this would be a positive move. No objections to the proposal were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Road, Long Bay</td>
<td>Proposed summertime-only parking restrictions</td>
<td>Documentation describing new summertime-only parking restrictions on Beach Road, Long Bay, to minimise congestion and improve access on this narrow stretch of road, was forwarded to East Coast Bays subdivision members on 2 October 2018. Member Cooper said it made good sense to him and Member Fitzgerald said she agreed with the proposal as outlined. In response to queries from Members Parfitt and Bettany, they were advised that the proposals will be put in place on 1 December 2018 and removed on 31 March 2019, and that, because the car park is within an Auckland Council reserve, responsibility for the provision of any signage relating to it rests with Auckland Council Parks rather than AT. No objections to the proposals were received.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Location** | **Proposal** | **Details and Local Board Feedback**
--- | --- | ---
Jeanette Place, Mairangi Bay | Proposed NSAAT restrictions | A proposal to install NSAAT restrictions around the turning head of Jeanette Place in Mairangi Bay, to improve access and usability at the head of the cul-de-sac, particularly for emergency and larger vehicles was forwarded to East Coast Bays subdivision members on 11 October 2018. No objections to the proposal were received.

334 Arran Road, Browns Bay | Proposed NSAAT restrictions | Documentation describing a proposal to install NSAAT restrictions near 334 Arran Road, Browns Bay, to improve visibility and safety at this location, was forwarded to East Coast Bays subdivision members on 16 October 2018. Member Bettany expressed support for the proposal. No objections were received.

Torbay and Mairangi Bay Town Centres | Proposed speed limit reductions | Documentation describing proposed speed limit reductions for Torbay and Mairangi Bay Town Centres was forwarded to members on 16 October 2018 with a request for response no later than Friday 19 November 2018. The speed reductions are associated with LBTCF projects requested by the local board and were discussed at a workshop on 1 November 2018. Member Cooper agreed with both proposals for the 30kph slow zones; Member Bettany advised she supported each of the speed limit reductions, noting that local residents and businesses in both Torbay and Mairangi Bay had asked for these. Member Parfitt said she supported the proposal but asked that the Mairangi Bay proposal be extended into Penzance Road. No objections to the proposals were received.

Fitzwilliam Drive, Torbay and Matipo Road, Mairangi Bay | Proposed side island installation | Information regarding the addition of side islands near two bus stops located at 1 and 2 Fitzwilliam Drive, Torbay, and opposite 1 Matipo Road (located on Ramsgate Terrace), Mairangi Bay were forwarded to East Coast subdivision members on 17 October 2018. No objections to the proposals were received.

**Traffic Control Committee decisions**

17. AT’s resolution and approval process ensures the most appropriate controls and restrictions are put in place and can be legally enforced. Decisions made by AT’s Traffic Control Committee in relation to regulatory processes relevant to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board during September are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Coast Road, Galaxy Drive, Mairangi Bay</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Lane Arrow Markings, Give-Way Control, Traffic Island, Flush Median, Edge Lines</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Drive, Arran Street, Flavell Drive, Orewa</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>Lane Arrow Markings, No Stopping at All Times, Bus Stop, Traffic Island, Traffic Signal Control, Give-Way Control, Flush Median, Pedestrian Crossing, No Passing, Edge Line</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Issues Raised by Elected Members

18. The following list summarises issues raised by elected members and local board services staff to 2 November 2018:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale General</td>
<td>Establishment of a Stillwater Bus Service - Guidance Required.</td>
<td>On 17 September 2018 in response to a request for guidance on the establishment of a bus service from Stillwater to the Silverdale Busway Station, Member Parfitt was advised that there needs to be a regular (e.g. daily) demand for the service, at least at peak times if not throughout the day, in order to justify the cost. It was acknowledged that 121 Stillwater residents had expressed interest in such a service; however, this is a relatively small number of people, fewer than three standard buses. If AT implemented a service comprised of a maximum of only three trips a day each way, it would be unlikely that many people would find such a limited, infrequent service attractive. The introduction of a new bus service would be subject to public consultation, investigation of a suitable route and funding. Safety would also be a consideration, with the steep, winding roads possibly not being suitable for standard public buses. However, AT is conscious of the ongoing growth taking place in northern Auckland and will continue to monitor growth in the Stillwater, considering implementing bus services in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2     Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Request for statistics related to 991x and 992x bus services from the Hibiscus Coast.</td>
<td>On 10 August 2018 Member Caitlin Watson asked in relation to the 991x and 992x express bus services from the Hibiscus Coast, how well they are utilized and what the calculated travel times under the replacement service for commuters will be. On 7 September Member Watson was advised that removing the 991x and 992x enables AT to run the 981, 982 and NX1 more frequently than at present, the higher frequency providing customers more flexibility in terms of when they travel, particularly for local trips within the Hibiscus Coast. AT is well aware that more people want to travel to the city centre, but the amount of kerb side space in the city centre suitable for buses remains unchanged, with not enough space to accommodate the increasing number of buses that would be required if AT continued to run direct services from every part of the wider Auckland region. The changes being made will make the bus network on the Hibiscus Coast more efficient, allowing customers to take more frequent local services to the Hibiscus Coast Station, where they will transfer to frequent NX1 services to the City Centre. A higher proportion of City Centre-bound trips will be run using double-deckers carrying approximately 100 passengers, more than twice the capacity of a standard bus. Regarding current use of the 991x and 992x services, morning boarding statistics were gathered during May, chosen as a typical month for public transport patronage with no school or public holidays. The average number of passengers boarding the 991x prior to Hibiscus Coast Station was 20, and for the 992x, 30. These passengers make up approximately 60% of all passengers travelling on the 991x and 992x, the remaining 40% boarding these services at Hibiscus Coast Station or at a Northern Busway station. The trade-off for passengers now having to transfer is the increased frequency, and therefore flexibility, together with the removal of duplicate services, which made for a confusing, irregular and inefficient bus network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3     Nor’East Drive, Northcross</td>
<td>Footpath damage on Nor’East Drive, Northcross.</td>
<td>Further information was requested from Member Bettany on 2 November 2018 with regard to the location of footpath damage on Nor’East Drive, Northcross, on 21 August 2018. To be referred back to Road Corridor Delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong> Westhoe Road and Grand Drive, Orewa</td>
<td>Cars parked ‘for sale’ on Westhoe Road and Grand Drive, Orewa.</td>
<td>Member Parfitt forwarded a resident's concerns related to the sale of parked cars on Westhoe Road and Grand Drive, Orewa, on 26 August 2018. On 6 September 2018, Member Parfitt was advised that AT acknowledges that vehicles for sale can be a nuisance in some situations, particularly if there are number of such vehicles parked at a particular location. However, it is not considered these cause an issue for other road users if parked in a legal and safe manner. In cases where parking occupancy and availability becomes an issue, AT will respond to the situation in accordance to AT's Parking Strategy. A Parking Officer attended this area on 28 August and saw that only one vehicle was not parked legally because the licence label was not affixed in the prescribed manner. All other vehicles were parked legally. In relation to cars parking on Grand Drive, if these are parked on broken yellow lines, AT’s call centre staff should be advised on (09) 355 3553 so that a Parking Officer can be sent to investigate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5</strong> Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Cancellation of 991x and 992x bus services from Hibiscus Coast.</td>
<td>In response to queries raised by Mark Mitchell MP's Office in relation of the removal of the 991x (Waiwera to City Centre) and 992x (Gulf Harbour to City Centre), on 30 August 2018 the MP's Office was advised that from 1 October 2018, the 992x will no longer operate. Instead, the 982 between Gulf Harbour and Hibiscus Coast Station will run every 6-8 minutes in the morning peak, and every 7-10 minutes in the afternoon peak, a significant frequency increase. The Northern Express (NX) between Hibiscus Coast Station and the city centre will be renumbered NX1, and will also run more frequently, every 5-8 minutes. From 1 October, the best option for travelling to the city centre is to take the 982 to Hibiscus Coast Station, then transfer to the NX1. As both services will run frequently at peak times, any waiting or transfer times will be minimised. Removing the 992x enables AT to run the 982 and NX1 more frequently than at present. AT has to take into account the travel needs of all passenger trips, not just commuters travelling to and from the City Centre. The higher frequency services will give customers more flexibility regarding when they travel, and make the bus a more feasible option, particularly for local trips within the Hibiscus Coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6</strong> Inverness Road, Browns Bay</td>
<td>Loading Zone at 8 Inverness Road, Browns Bay.</td>
<td>Member Cooper advised on 17 October 2018 that the staff of New World are using the loading zone adjacent to the supermarket at 8 Inverness Road, Browns Bay, for the storage of forklifts and waste bins, creating health and safety issues. Member Cooper was advised that AT's parking enforcement team’s warrants were limited to ticketing registered vehicles only and that forklifts are not registered vehicles. Referred to AT's Compliance Team for further assistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Removal of 991x and 992x Services from the Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>At the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting in October, Member Vicki Watson mentioned the travel delays on Whangaparāoa Road since the removal of the 991x and 992x buses, saying traffic is often backed up to Vipond Road. Member Watson asked if AT was monitoring this upsurge in vehicle use. Member Fitzgerald also forwarded an email from a resident using the New Network services who complained about the additional journey time since removal of the 991x and 992x buses. In response to Member Fitzgerald’s email, on 6 November it was acknowledged that additional time might be an issue for passengers travelling to Wellesley Street, who require three buses or an additional walk from Fanshawe Street; however, AT is endeavouring to balance the needs of all bus users on the Hibiscus Coast, not just those commuting into the city. Actual travel time data for buses travelling through Silverdale has been compared to previous figures and between 4.00 p.m. and 7.00 p.m., the route 982 travelling through Silverdale shops was, on average, taking only two minutes longer than the 992x bus between Hibiscus Coast Busway Station and the first stop on Whangaparāoa Road. In relation to additional vehicle journey times, PT staff note that approximately 30,000 vehicles travel along Whangaparāoa Road on a weekday and that, if all the (former) express bus users were displaced into cars this would increase traffic numbers by just over 1 per cent. It is not clear what the reason for the additional traffic and time delays is, but many factors can be involved, the volume of traffic being only one of them. On the issue of monitoring, members were advised that traffic volumes on Whangaparāoa are being monitored as part of the Dynamic Laning Project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 East Coast Road, Torbay</td>
<td>Request for interim safety improvements at the intersection of east Coast and Glenvar Roads, Torbay.</td>
<td>Request for interim safety improvements at the intersection of east Coast and Glenvar Roads, Torbay. Referred to Network Management and Safety for response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quarterly report on Auckland Transport projects and activities**

19. Attachments A and B list information on Auckland Transport’s activities over the past quarter (July - September 2018).

**Hibiscus Coast Busway Station - Pou unveiling**

20. The Hibiscus Coast Busway Station project will expand the existing facility to accommodate additional parking spaces, a bus platform and station buildings. The project was planned for implementation in two phases, with Stage 1 completed in July 2013.
21. During completion of the detailed design for Stage 2, an opportunity to construct additional car parks within the project area was identified, subject to resource consent approval. Resource consent was granted in July 2018, with the condition that the existing two right turning lanes on Painton Road be modified before the 90 additional car parks are made operational. The construction of 37 of the additional 127 car parks was completed by AT in February 2018 and these are now open for public use.

22. AT engaged Mana Whenua to submit expressions of interest for mahi toi (artwork) at the busway station in November 2016. Two expressions of interest were received and Ngati Manuhiri endorsed the Whaotapu Trust (kai mahi toi) application. The pou was carved by Nga Whaotapu o Tamaki Makaurau Trust, installed on 25 July 2018 and unveiled at a dawn ceremony on 7 November.

23. The plan below shows the proposed bus station, the park and ride facility, with the blue dot at the bottom right corner representing the location of the pou.

Other Auckland Transport news

Downtown Programme

24. The Downtown Programme project is Stage 1 of a longer-term plan to improve the customer experience for users of Auckland ferries and open up Queens Wharf to greater public access. Auckland Council (AC) and AT are collaborating to accelerate six key projects within the Downtown Programme that will see Quay Street become a revitalised waterfront boulevard by 2021. The six projects are:

- Quay Street strengthening.
- Quay Street enhancement.
- Public Transport Hubs – Britomart East and Lower Albert Street bus stops.
- Downtown Ferry Basin redevelopment.
- Waterfront Park.
- Mooring dolphin.
25. Creating six new berths on the west side of Queens Wharf is the first step in the construction of a modern, consolidated ferry terminal for Auckland. It will be a world-class facility, suitable for Auckland’s growing transport needs, with improved accessibility and greater operational flexibility. The new berths enable piers 3 and 4 to be decommissioned and will help accommodate increased passenger numbers. In their place, a waterfront public space will be created in the ferry basin between Princes Wharf and Queens Wharf.

26. The design for the ferry basin has been developed through consideration of different options and a series of navigational simulations which considered safety and efficiency:

- Six new berths in a ‘saw-tooth’ arrangement, on the west side of Queens Wharf, replacing piers 3 and 4 and increasing capacity.
- Piers 3 and 4 decommissioned and removed.
- Construction of piles, pontoons, and a breakwater.
- New gangways covered with a fixed shelter.
- Changes to the ferry terminal, improving public access by moving the Hop Card barriers to gangway entrances.
- Pedestrian and vehicle access to Queens Wharf West maintained.
- Removal of the ‘eastern annex’ building (commercial offices), opening up Queens Wharf to improved public access.

27. Next steps

- October 2018 – Project lodges consent application to enable construction.
- Mid-November 2018 – Public notification of consent application expected.
- April 2019 – Consent decision expected.

28. Downtown Programme drop-in sessions were held for elected members during October, providing an opportunity to learn more about the projects that comprise the programme and the design philosophy guiding their development. One-to-one engagement with the Quay Street community and ferry basin users is ongoing, and wider public engagement will take place in late 2018 using a variety of channels, including online, a printed brochure, pop-up events, and presentations.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

29. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

30. There are no financial implications in receiving this report.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

31. There are no risks associated with receiving this report.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

32. AT will provide a further report to the local board in November 2018.
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Quarterly Activity Report</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Auckland Transport School Community Transport Quarterly Report</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Ellen Barrett – Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

This report provides a picture of Auckland Transport activities over the July - September 2018 Quarter.

The report is in two sections:
(a) Information on AT projects that are located within the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area;
(b) Information on Regional Projects.

The numbering used in the report has no meaning other than as a reference to facilitate subsequent discussion.

The report has been compiled by Auckland Transport’s Elected Member Relationship Unit from data supplied by the Operations Division, Capital Development Division and Strategy and Planning Department.
### Hibiscus and Bays

#### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35738</td>
<td>Orewa Boulevard Stage 3 New streetscape</td>
<td>C.101594</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Dec 19</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td>Investigation stage. Consultant developing scheme plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35729</td>
<td>Town Centre Slow Zones Safety works</td>
<td>C.101596</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Aug 19</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Concept design complete. Consultant engaged to provide detailed design once external consultation has been completed. The project delivery planned May-June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35740</td>
<td>Torbay Parking Stage 2 New parking bays off road</td>
<td>C.101595</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Nine tenders received—awarded to Nayler Construction in the amount of $52,690.00. New Contract assembled and signed by all parties. No CAR required. Pre-start meeting took place on Friday 21 September. Construction programmed to start Oct 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35725</td>
<td>Park and Ride Silverdale - Stg 2 The project’s approved scope includes construction of 484 carparks, busway station building, stormwater treatment pond, lighting and landscaping. There is opportunity to include more 127 carparks within same footprint subject to consents and additional budget approval.</td>
<td>C.001739</td>
<td>Jul 11</td>
<td>Oct 19</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>AT will begin procurement of a physical works contract for the construction of new Busway Station Building. The construction period is estimated to be 12 months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35736</td>
<td>Long Bay Glenvar Ridge Road Glenvar Ridge Road is a proposed new road extending from 285 Glenvar Road to a point north of Ashley Reserve.</td>
<td>C.001190</td>
<td>Nov 10</td>
<td>Nov 21</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Roundabout construction is near completion. On target for December completion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35932</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35931</td>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 17</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Not proceeding</td>
<td>Superseded by West Hoe Road slip lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35934</td>
<td>Beach Rd / Castor Bay Rd intersection pedestrian safety</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35938</td>
<td>West Hoe Rd / Hibiscus Coast Highway signalisation of left turn slip lane for improved pedestrian safety and accessibility</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
<td>Construction complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intersection safety improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35932</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35931</td>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 17</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Not proceeding</td>
<td>Superseded by West Hoe Road slip lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35934</td>
<td>Beach Rd / Castor Bay Rd intersection pedestrian safety</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35938</td>
<td>West Hoe Rd / Hibiscus Coast Highway signalisation of left turn slip lane for improved pedestrian safety and accessibility</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
<td>Construction complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network Optimisation Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35939</td>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Scheme design phase, Procurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pedestrian Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35982 Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Beach Road &amp; Bute Rd crossing Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35983 Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Moensil Avenue, Orewa town centre Intersection installation of zebra crossing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
<td>Construction complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35986 Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Browns Bay Rd proposed on-road cycle lane between Knights Rd to Beach Rd</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Construction complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reactive Works Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36061 Minor Cycling Improvements</td>
<td>Marking cycle boxes on East Coast Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb 18</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>Construction Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35990 Community and Road Safety Programme</td>
<td>Delivered a compulsory breath testing operation in partnership with NZ Police. Delivered a child restraints check point in partnership with NZ Police and Plunket in Red Beach. Delivered an older drivers road safety presentation. Delivered three red light running checkpoints with NZ Police.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Route Safety Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31905 Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Laurence St speed calming implementation of speed cushions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Signage and delineation improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21980</td>
<td>High Risk Rural</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Route Improvement</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Planning & Investment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## RCD North

### Pavement Rehabilitation Programme 2018/19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35101</td>
<td>103 - 634 Beach Road - Target Length (m) 462.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Programmed to start in January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35102</td>
<td>539 Beach Road - Montgomery Ave - Target Length (m) 456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Programmed to start on October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31901</td>
<td>Pinecrest Drive - Target Length (m) 585</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Monday, 29 October 2018*
### Regional

#### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35706</td>
<td>Marae Turnouts CAPEX project created from OPEX project (E.700674) to improve access to Marae entrances.</td>
<td>C.101284</td>
<td>Jul 16</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Motalahe, Great Barrier - currently in design, Makaurau, Mangere - in scheme design, Te Aroha, Areparana - in scheme design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35797</td>
<td>Double decker network mitigation works Mitigation works on identified risks for double decker buses such as building verandah, street furniture &amp; signage, low hanging power/phone lines, service poles, overhanging trees, low bridge structures to allow the passage of double decker buses.</td>
<td>C.100553</td>
<td>Jul 14</td>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Manukau Road and Northern Express 2 routes went live 30/9/18. Contracts awarded for physical works for Remuera Road route and work will start late October. Procurement process underway for professional services for New North Road route.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35793</td>
<td>Links to Gt W&amp;C Supports integration between active travel modes and public transport by providing new infrastructure that encourages travel to Glen Innes train station by walking and cycling. Includes secure cycle parking at public interchanges and links to interchanges.</td>
<td>C.100766</td>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td>Mar 21</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td>Council’s Project Design Review Panel meeting is complete. PCG approved investigation of a raised cycleway (off-road) option. Scope of investigation is being discussed with the consultation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### East West FN32 Bus Network

This is to provide local road improvements to support NZTA’s new freight connection between SH10/Onehunga and SH1. It also includes public transport and cycling improvements between Māngere and Sylvia Park. Project created to reflect the southern portion of East West.

C.101099  Mar 16  Oct 24  Detailed Design  
Design and internal consultation underway on the Church St shared path, including a potential extension from Avenue Rd to McAuley High School. Meeting held with Ōtupuna Maunga Authority regarding project interface with Burt Henham Park. Internal consultation underway on potential changes to proposed design at Mt Wellington Hwy/Panama Rd intersection. Stage 3 works on Manukau Road are now part of the Integrated Corridor programme. Design is planned to start in February 2019, with construction later in the calendar year.

### PT Safety Security & Amenity

Enhancing station safety, security and amenity. Current projects include electronic ticket gating at Henderson, Manurewa, Middlemore, Papatoetoe and Papakura in addition to the trial and installation of gap filler at Fruitvale Road, Baldwin Ave and Sunnyvale stations.

C.100206  Jul 13  Jul 20  Detailed Design  
Manurewa, Henderson and Papatoetoe ticket gates are operational. The pedestrian level crossing at Papatoetoe Station has been permanently closed. Ticket gates to be installed at the remaining stations Middlemore, Papakura and Glen Innes. Budget this financial year is for Middlemore, Papakura and Papatoetoe stations only. No funding is available for new stations or Glen Innes Station.

### Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>New footpaths and crossings: Spencer Road, Noel Avenue, and Selfs Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 17</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Regional New Footpaths Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3603</td>
<td>New footpaths, crossings and speed calming: Grey Street, Great South Road, King Street, Levy Road, Upper Queen Street, South Lynn Road, Sea View Road, Manuel/Bankside Road, Shelly Beach Parade, West Hoe Heights, Oponuku Road.</td>
<td>Mar 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Scheme Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3604</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Scheme Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3605</td>
<td>Minor red light running improvements: Red Light Running Sites Minor Improvements</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Investigation Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Travel Demand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3610 Travelwise Choices Awards</td>
<td>The annual Travelwise Choices Awards event was held on 2 August. The event celebrated the Travelwise successes of Auckland businesses and organisations. The 60+ attendees heard some interesting presentations as well as celebrating the award winners and networking.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3610 Auckland Walk Challenge - November 2018</td>
<td>Registrations are now open for the Auckland Walk Challenge taking place during the month of November to encourage people to walk more for transport. Open to both organisation and community teams.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Upcoming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Planning & Investment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3558 Supporting Growth: Transport Networks for Growth</td>
<td>The Supporting Growth Alliance continues to proceed through the Business Case and route protection process. We have finished consultation in the four geographic areas being North, Warkworth, North West and South as part of the programme of works for 2018. There has been significant interest in the short list of options by stakeholders, the public and developers, with over 700 people attending public events and ongoing stakeholder and developer meetings. The Supporting Growth Alliance thanks the Local Boards for their support at the public consultation events, and their participation in workshops. The Alliance is continuing working with our partners and Local Boards to confirm the preferred network from the 2016 Programme Business Case and commence development and identification of a short-list of corridor options by the end of 2018.</td>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>DBC/In Progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35556</td>
<td>Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM)</td>
<td>Bus: West, East and Central Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM) Agreements signed and services operational. North PTOM agreements are signed. Negotiations concluded for negotiated PTOM contracts and tenders announced. Transit has signed agreements for one unit. NZ Bus has signed agreements for three units. Bayes has signed an agreement for one unit. Go Bus has signed an agreement for one unit. Ritchies has signed agreements for six units. Birkenhead has signed agreements for three units. Ferry: Phase 2 of the Ferry Future Strategy to commence, which will inform a strategic approach to ferry procurement.</td>
<td>Rail/Bus/ Ferry</td>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bus - Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35557</td>
<td>Bus Analysis</td>
<td>Analysis of March 2017 data has been undertaken and, where necessary, additional capacity has been planned for corridors for 2018</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35558</td>
<td>New Modular Bus Shelter</td>
<td>The new modular bus shelter design are being implemented throughout the region with working being focused in line with the rollout of the New Network</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35559</td>
<td>Double Decker Clearance</td>
<td>Double Decker clearance work is progressing along eight corridors ahead of the introduction of decker services in line with PTOM and New Network.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### New Network

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35942</td>
<td>Central Isthmus Bus Service changes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On 8 July we launched the New Network changes to central Isthmus bus services. We consolidated and simplified the routes, improved frequencies, especially in evenings and weekends, and provided new cross town services. A new Tamaki Link service was introduced connecting the city centre with Tamaki Drive, St Heliers and Glen Innes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35953</td>
<td>North Shore Bus Services Changes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following an extensive customer information campaign, on 30 September we launched the New Network changes to North Shore, Hibiscus Coast and Warkworth bus services. We consolidated and simplified the routes, improved frequencies, especially in evenings and weekends.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rail Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35960</td>
<td>Train Patronage</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Train Patronage for the last Financial Year ended below forecast at 19.6m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35661</td>
<td>Train Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Over the last financial year, we have operated over 168,000 train services. Punctuality for the last financial year was 96.1%, and reliability was 97.2%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35662</td>
<td>Right Time departure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The year-end result for the Right Time departure KPI was 87.2% against a target of 86%. Introduced in July 2017, this KPI records the number of our services departing between 0.59 seconds of the scheduled departure time.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35663</td>
<td>Customer Satisfaction survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer satisfaction increased by a further 0.3% to 92.9% in the latest Customer Satisfaction survey. A Customer Improvement Plan remains in place with Transdev, ensuring that we maintain on a positive trajectory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35664</td>
<td>Graffiti on the EMU’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Due to an increased instances of Graffiti on the EMU’s, a security review of the at risk areas and stalking sites has been carried out and recommendations provided to be actioned. A number of projects are now underway to secure those facilities from further vandalism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35665</td>
<td>City Rail Link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRL enabling works are continuing at Britomart. Work has been completed on the installation of temporary Train Crew accommodation at the end of Platform 5. This is now operational. Work has commenced on the demolition of the former train crew accommodation behind the platform level escalators. The CPO building has now been successfully underpinned to allow for excavation of the CRL tunnels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monday, 29 October 2018
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35666</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>Due to an increase in trespass incidents across the rail network, Auckland Transport and KiwiRail are working with a specialist security consultancy to provide additional recommendations to both reduce the number of trespass incidents, but to also reduce the safety risk to those people who choose to access the rail corridor. Further, by adding these additional protection measures to the rail corridor, we would also expect to see a corresponding reduction in near miss incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35667</td>
<td>Safety Improvements</td>
<td>Road level crossings &amp; Rail Overbridges - Working with AT Road to implement improvements to signage, medians, road markings, etc. to improve safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35668</td>
<td>CCTV</td>
<td>We have recorded an increase in road vehicle collisions with Level Crossing barrier arms since the start of the financial year. To help reduce the risk that this causes to both train operations and vehicle drivers, we are working with colleagues in AT Transport Operations to review the placement of additional fixed or mobile CCTV camera’s to help find those responsible. We will also be introducing CCTV Analytics to fully understand the level of risk, and review the required management and mitigations that may need to be introduced. If an offence is detected, photographs of the incident are saved and verified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35669</td>
<td>Railway Station data enrichment project</td>
<td>Phase two of the Railway Station data enrichment project will be introduced in July. In addition to Phase one which included non-stopping services, this phase will now trigger scrolling messages and will include train length (three or six cars trains), and train station routing/calling at information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35670</td>
<td>CRL Train Plan</td>
<td>The CRL Train Plan (proposed Timetable), has been agreed by the AT Board. Further analysis is underway to determine the future requirements including future Train Fleet, Stabling and Maintenance requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35671</td>
<td>Automated Public Announcements</td>
<td>From the end of June we have started a project to introduce automated public announcements at our Stations. The announcements are designed to increase the level of Customer awareness, and safety at our stations. In addition to train service information, the pre-recorded automated announcements will also provide routine safety information and instructions aimed at inexperienced passenger, such as platform information, next destination, etc. These announcements are currently in use at all Terminal Stations, with Britomart and Intermediate stations due to be completed by the end of the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35672</td>
<td>Automatic Pedestrian Gating</td>
<td>Pedestrian level crossings 3 year programme to install automatic pedestrian gating at every crossing in the Auckland Metro has started with work on the Western Line. Gates have now been installed at the following pedestrian crossings: Metcafe Road, Glenview Road, Rossgrove Terrace, Asquith Avenue, Frutivale Road, Lloyd Avenue and at Woodward Road at end of July 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35673</td>
<td>Pedestrian Level Crossing Gating</td>
<td>Phase 1B of our Pedestrian Level Crossing Gating programme is underway, and due to be completed by June 2019. This phase of the programme will see Automatic Pedestrian Gates installed at St Georges Road, Chalmers Street, St Judes Street and Fortage Road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35674</td>
<td>Safety Cameras</td>
<td>Auckland Transport are working on a proposal to Introduce Safety Cameras at Road and pedestrian Level Crossings across the Auckland Network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35675</td>
<td>LED Lighting</td>
<td>Eighteen of our network stations will soon receive new energy efficient LED lighting, replacing the current fluorescent lights. Manufactured in New Zealand, these LED lights will help Auckland Transport realise important benefits, such as reduced energy and maintenance bills. The improved lighting is also expected to improve customer satisfaction and station safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35676</td>
<td>Station Platform Shields</td>
<td>Additional Station Platform Shelters being Introduced at a number of Stations across the Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35677</td>
<td>Trial of flashing tactiles</td>
<td>Trial of flashing tactiles at Glen Innes, Mt Eden &amp; Homai Pedestrian Crossings. Video Analytic cameras installed at Glen Innes and Mt Eden to monitor crossing compliance. Completion of installation by August 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35678</td>
<td>Destination Displays</td>
<td>With the introduction of Te Reo, we are also changing the front and side destination displays on the electric trains, which will now show the line name in addition to the destination and replaces the current use of “via Panmure” or “via Newmarket” to indicate the route. This change will help customers identify the route to Britomart from stations served by more than one line. Customer feedback was that the “via Newmarket” and “via Panmure” method currently used is not always helpful - such as for identifying Southern Line trains that stop at Parnell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 17: Attachment A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Te Reo messaging onboard</strong></td>
<td>We have recently introduced Te Reo messaging onboard our EMU Train Fleet. This initial phase now includes bi-lingual messaging covering key safety messages, start of journey, and mid journey messaging. We have encountered a number of problems with the audio quality, primarily relating to the volume – this is being addressed with an upcoming software fix that should be available later this year. Further Te Reo scripts will be added to the current playlist, following an exercise to refine the current number of messages. This will meet customer feedback to minimise the current number of messages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Station Public Information Display upgrade</strong></td>
<td>As part of our Station Public Information Display (PIDs) upgrade project, we have recently upgraded these PIDs at Grafton, Morningside and Mount Albert, Parnell, Newmarket and Kingsland Stations are due to be upgraded by November, Phase 2 of our programme will see upgrades at Middlemore, Papatoetoe, Puhinui, Sylvia Park and Manurewa. Linked with our introduction of the enrichment project, and automated announcements, these new double-sided PIDs will increase customer awareness and safety at each Station. During CRL construction, we have to operate single line working, customers will be warned of non-stopping services, the train service destination and also the service consist (3 car / 6 car), both audibly and visually.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beautification of the rail corridor</strong></td>
<td>We are working with colleagues in Auckland Council to establish a new contract to manage Beautification of the rail corridor. AT has procured 3 contractors to clean the entire metro including rail bridges. No additional funding is available, however funding request has been made to AC and this is progressing. We are not intending to respond to individual sites, as we are already aware of most areas. The approach we’re taking is to tackle the larger areas and those that cause the most offence, as this provides greater value in our current phase and is better for managing the safety risks when working in the rail corridor. This is a systemic issue across Auckland, and as such needs the continued support of Council and Local Boards for our Working Group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### July - September 2018

**Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hibiscus and Bays</th>
<th>Travelwise status (i.e. active, inactive)</th>
<th>Total WSB routes</th>
<th>WSB event/ route audit</th>
<th>Active mode promotion events (e.g. cycle follow up, WOW event, park and ride, walking promotion)</th>
<th>Speed event (e.g. SDAS, back to school)</th>
<th>Young drivers event (e.g. driver licensing training)</th>
<th>Safety at the school gate</th>
<th>Other safety promotion event (e.g. kea crossing, crossing training, roadsides, footpaths)</th>
<th>PT promotion event (e.g. railsafe week)</th>
<th>Meetings/ workshops (e.g. lead teacher, students, WSB volunteer)</th>
<th>Engineering info (where relevant)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Browns Bay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>P C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Placards placed on Korotaha Terrace to stop U-turning vehicles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glamorgan School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsway School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Bay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murrays Bay Intermediate</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## July - September 2018

### Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Murrays Bay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcross Intermediate</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa College</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa North School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Beach School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbay School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whangaparaoa School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Refuge island at the top of Clematis and Sunrise to be installed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter one, 1 June – 30 September 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the local board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme.

3. The work programme is produced annually, and aligns with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - new toilets have been installed at Red Beach Reserve, Gulf Harbour Reserve and Sherwood Reserve. Play equipment installations are also underway at Victor Eaves Reserve, Orewa Reserve and Gulf Harbour Reserve
   - the Mairangi Bay Reserves Development Plan, which will help guide staged delivery of the concept plan, was adopted in September
   - there was very high attendance at shows, exhibitions, classes and performances at Centrestage Theatre, Estuary Arts Centre and Mairangi Arts Centre
   - ecological restoration and environmental programmes have progressed with 1,200 hours of volunteer work recorded and 4,000 trees planted
   - development of an eco-tourism strategy continues to progress with New Zealand Tourism Research Institute undertaking a visitor survey and facilitating Visitor Strategy Group meetings
   - the North-West Wildlink corridor was improved through a planting day held in September on the Taiaotea Stream with 55 people planting 250 plants and undertaking water quality testing.

5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged).

6. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is included as Attachment A. There are some points for the local board to note.

7. Overall, the net operational financial performance of the local board is tracking slightly above the revised year to date budget (106 percent). Revenue is favourable to budget for the year to date and is likely to be on target for the full financial year. From the local board’s Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects are underway and on track to be completed during the year. Capital projects underway include; Metro Park East walkway development, Red Beach and Metro Park East toilet development, Deep Creek Reserve development and Amorino Park path renewal.
**Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s**

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report for the financial quarter ending 30 September 2018.

**Horopaki / Context**

8. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events;
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation;
   - Libraries and Information;
   - Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
   - Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
   - Community Leases;
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
   - Local Economic Development.

9. The detailed work programme update is provided as Attachment B.

10. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017. The local board plan outcomes are:
   - A strong local economy
   - Our communities have excellent transport choices
   - Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation
   - Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas
   - A protected and enhanced environment.

11. The following graph shows how the work programme activities support local board plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.
Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

12. The work programme activities have two statuses: firstly RAG (red, amber, green and grey) status, which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks), and secondly the activity status, which shows the stage of the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey). There are currently no red status activities in this first quarter.

Graph 2: Work programme by RAG status

14. The next graph identifies work programme activities by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.
Capital expenditure carry forwards

15. The Community Facilities capital expenditure carry forwards were approved by the Finance and Performance Committee on 17 October 2018. A list of the carry forwards has been provided (see Attachment C). However as this information was received after the end of quarter one, commentary was unable to be provided. Commentary will be included in the quarter two update.

Key activity updates from quarter one

16. The following key initiatives have progressed during quarter one:

- Local board plan key initiative: *Improve parks and coastal facilities so they are adaptable for a range of activities, e.g. all-ability playgrounds, events, toilets, drinking water fountains, shade, barbeques, lighting, bicycle racks, and passive and family-friendly use*”

  This key initiative progressed with the installation of poles at various locations in both subdivision areas in readiness for shade sails to be attached. Also, new toilets have been installed at Red Beach Reserve, Gulf Harbour Reserve and Sherwood Reserve. Play equipment installations commenced at Victor Eaves Reserve, Orewa Reserve and Gulf Harbour Reserve.

- Local board plan key initiative: *Implement the Mairangi Bay Reserves concept plan”*

  This key initiative progressed with the adoption of the Mairangi Bay Reserves Development Plan in September, which will help guide staged delivery of the concept plan.

- Local board plan key initiative: “*Support our local arts centres to continue to be sustainable and inclusive and embrace diversity*”

  This key initiative progressed during quarter one with very high attendance at shows, exhibitions, classes and performances at Centrestage Theatre, Estuary Arts Centre and Mairangi Arts Centre.
Local board agreement key initiative: “The Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Management Plan will be progressed to provide one reserve management plan for all parks and reserves in the local board area” (ID 1395)

This key initiative progressed with notification of reserve classification proposals requiring public consultation. The notification processes was scheduled for early October release.

Local board agreement key initiative: “Ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks will be delivered and supported by volunteers”

This key initiative progressed through 1,200 hours of volunteer work recorded during quarter one. School and community planting days have taken place across the local board area with a total of 4,000 trees planted on community parks during the quarter.

Local board agreement key initiative: “Continue to develop an eco-tourism strategy”

This key initiative continues to progress with New Zealand Tourism Research Institute (NZTRI) undertaking a visitor survey and facilitating Visitor Strategy Group meetings.

Local board agreement key initiative: “Support the North-West Wildlink corridor including the protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key ‘Wildlink Wonders’”

This key initiative progressed through a planting day held on 8 September 2018 at the Taiaotea Stream with 55 people planting 250 plants and undertaking water quality testing. A winter and spring water quality survey was undertaken on the Nukumea Stream with two groups of volunteers, extending the number of sites monitored on the stream to four.

Activities on hold

17. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:

- Actions from Browns Bay Centre Plan (ID 1916)
  This project is for the physical works that will be delivered when scoping is complete. Works are expected to commence in 2020.

- Silverdale War Memorial Park: Bowling Club Building – Prepare options report (ID 2856)
  Preliminary findings have been workshopped with the local board. Further information on renewals funding available and the need for community facilities in the area has been sought. Once determined, the needs assessment for the old bowling club site will be finalised.

- R33 Watea Road, Torbay: Lease to Torbay Senior Citizens Incorporated (ID1277)
  The Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated indicated that they will not be applying for a renewal of their lease. An asset assessment report is being compiled, which will highlight possible options for the site.

- Edith Hopper Park, 34B Ladies Mile Manly: Renewal of lease to Hibiscus Coast Netball Association (ID 2469)
  The Hibiscus Coast Netball Association are in talks regarding a possible amalgamation with Netball North Harbour. The lease renewal will be progressed once deliberations have concluded.
Item 18

- Long Bay Beach Reserve, 1045 Beach Road Torbay: Lease renewal of Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board (ID 2472)
  
  Staff are addressing underlying land classification issues. This includes working through the process of revoking the Reserves Act 1977 status of the affected land parcel, public notification and iwi engagement. The notification period ended on 20 August 2018, with no submissions received. Following endorsement by the local board the Department of Conservation will be contacted to approve the revocation.

- 1/479 Whangaparaoa Road Stanmore Bay: New lease to Hibiscus Coast Radio Society Incorporated (ID 2476)
  
  Staff are in the final stages of establishing building ownership. The new lease is expected to be progressed during quarter two.

- Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve, Sidmouth Street: Proposed new lease to Mairangi Bay Surf Lifesaving Club Incorporated for additional land (ID 2478).
  
  This item is on hold due to the full extent of the proposed development by the club being unknown. The Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club Incorporated is still in the design and feasibility stage of their planned development.

Changes to the local board work programme

Deferred activities
18. These activities are deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme:

- Hibiscus and Bays Actions from Silverdale Centre Plan (ID 1917): The concept design and cost estimate is being delivered under a separate activity line (Hibiscus and Bays - stage one designs for actions from centre plans, (ID 1915) therefore construction has been deferred until FY20.

Activities merged with other activities for delivery
19. These activities have been merged with other activities for efficient delivery:

- Long Bay Reserve 11 – develop general park (ID 1932) Project record cancelled and merged with another activity line (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks), please refer to ID 1931 for an update
- Long Bay Reserve 13 – develop general park (ID 1933) Project record cancelled and merged with another activity line (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks), please refer to ID 1931 for an update
- Long Bay Reserve 6 – develop general park (ID 1934) Project record cancelled and merged with another activity line (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks), please refer to ID 1931 for an update

20. Long Bay Reserve 7 – develop general park (ID 1935) Project record cancelled and merged with another activity line (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks), please refer to ID 1931 for an update.

Key performance indicators
21. As most of the long-term plan key performance indicators are annual measures and do not change quarterly, staff have removed them from the quarterly performance report and will present the key performance indicators only once in the annual report at the end of the financial year.
Ngā whakaaweaw e ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / 
Local impacts and local board views
22. This report informs the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 30 September 2018.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement
23. Māori, as stakeholders of council, are affected and have an interest in any report on the quarterly financial results. However, the recommendation to the local board of receiving the report has no particular benefit to, or adverse effect on, Māori. Two specific work programme items of interest are outlined below.

- The local board work programme item ID 1270 “Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities” includes an element “responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, mataawaka, marae and Māori organisations”

  The update on this work programme item advises that the strategic broker “supported and promoted the Future Whangaparaoa group in their learning about engaging in protocols in a marae setting and finding out about mana whenua aspirations”.

- The local board work programme item ID 575 “Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase 2”

  The update on this work programme project advises “mana whenua will progress their process to identify Māori names for the local parks selected. It is expected that, in most cases, the gifted names (and narratives) will be adopted by the local board for use as dual names to enrich the stories of parks and support the Māori language to be visible, heard, spoken and learnt.”

Financial Performance
24. Operating expenditure relating to Asset Based Services is tracking above budget by $300,000 for the year to date, while the Local Discretionary Initiatives (LDI) operational projects are currently $81,000 below budget. This is due to a variety of projects yet to draw down on financial allocations.

25. Capital spend of $1.5 million represents investments in the Metro Park East walkway development, Red Beach and Metro Park East toilet development, Deep Creek Reserve development and Amorino Park path renewal. The local board has also seen progress on a number of projects from their discretionary LDI capital fund.

26. Operating and capital projects that have been carried forward from 2017/2018 will be added to the revised budget in October and will be monitored closely to ensure they are completed in 2018/2019.

27. The complete Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Financial Performance report can be found in Attachment A.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications
28. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
29. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

30. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter two, 31 December 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Financial Report</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Work Programme Update</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Capital expenditure carry forwards</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Financial Performance to 30 September 2018

Financial Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue (ABS)</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (ABS)</td>
<td>3,733</td>
<td>3,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (LDI)</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (LGS)</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost of Service</td>
<td>3,307</td>
<td>3,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has invested $1.5 million in capital expenditure and $3.3 million in net operating expenditure for the year to date at 30 September 2018.

Net cost of service is $185,000 above budget for this period. The overspend in asset based services expenditure of $300,000 relates to projects in the Community Services activity.

From the local boards’ Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects are underway and on track to be completed during the year. In the first quarter, the board allocated $4,000 from their community grants fund and has $690,000 remaining to allocate for the rest of the financial year.

Revenue is favourable to budget for the year to date and is likely to be on target for the full financial year. This relates to various facilities across the local board area.

The capital expenditure programme has started well in the first quarter and there have been no major risks to the delivery of projects identified to 30 September 2018.

Operating and capital projects that have been carried forward from 2017/2018 will be added to the revised budget in October and will be monitored closely to ensure they are completed in 2018/2019.
Operating revenue is slightly above budget for the year to date. The main contributors to this positive variance are the Orewa Community Centre, Silverdale Hall, Orewa Library and Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre.
Operating Expenditure

Operating Expenditure ($000) for FY 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>3,956</td>
<td>3,717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Operating Expenditure</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,228</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,009</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The overall operating expenditure variance is $219,000 unfavourable to budget for the year to date.

Locally driven initiative funded projects are $81,000 below budget with the majority of projects underway and on track to be completed during the year. Events funding, arts facility grants and various planning projects have all progressed well in the first 3 months.

The slight overspend in operating expenditure is due to projects in asset based services in the community services activity. These relate to elements of the full facility maintenance contracts and will be monitored by the community facilities department to ensure all community outcomes of the contract are met.

The detailed LDI expenditure by project for the period to 30 September 2018 is reflected in the following schedule.
## Locally Driven Initiatives Expenditure – All Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions from centre plans</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centennial Park Volunteers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library programs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog exercise service assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estuary Arts top up</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnership</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>11 (45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenways plans</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretive signage service assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers parks</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>13 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay RMP Implementation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Space management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Rsv svc provision and community</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve management plans opex</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to needs assessments</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale Bowling Club Feasibility Study</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Panels Initiatives</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community services</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Project Ambassador</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Wildlink</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality projects</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Environmental services</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco-tourism Strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capital Expenditure

Capital Expenditure ($000) for FY 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Capital</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board capital delivery is 15 percent to date against a $10.0 million total budget for the 2018/2019 year. Capital projects underway include Metro Park East walkway development, Red Beach and Metro Park East toilet development, Deep Creek Reserve development and Amorino Park path renewal.

From the LDI Capex fund, there has been progress on the following projects: Sun smart playgrounds, Sherwood toilets and Playground improvements.

The detailed capital expenditure by project for the period to 30 September 2018 is reflected in the following schedule.
### Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Asset renewals</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access coastal protection (Orewa beach)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Art facility renewals</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Community house and centre renewals</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Sports fields renewals</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape development</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sportsfield (Metropark)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services (Act)</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>The Bays Community Centre and St Anne's Hall, Funding year 2</td>
<td>Fund East Coast Bays Community Project Incorporated to facilitate a deixe and work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at The Bays Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall for the years 2017-2018, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2019. &amp; Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>The Bays Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall, Licence year 3</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Community Project Incorporated to occupy and manage for operation The Bays Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall for the years 2015-2018, commenced 1 July 2015 and terminating 31 June 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Aratia Services - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Support and/or deliver Aratia services and pantry within the local board area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver and/or support civic events within the local board area that have meaning or are of significant importance to the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. This is an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years to supported events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Centrestage Theatre</td>
<td>Fund Centrestage Theatre Trust to operate Centrestage Theatre as an inclusive and accessible arts and culture facility, presenting performing arts programmes to the community including performing arts classes and a youth theatre programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Estuary Arts Charitable Trust to operate the Estuary Arts Centre as a arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Allocated additional funding for Estuary Arts Charitable Trust to operate the Estuary Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility, via the substantive ABN Operational Support Grant Funding Agreement. Further decisions not anticipated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Manukau Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Manukau Arts Centre Trust to operate the Manukau Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes. Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Quick and Local Contestable Grants</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through contestable grant funding Budget: Community Grants $498,846 plus $165,274 carry over from 2017/2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - Hill</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by: - managing the customer rating booking and access process - continues to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. These include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974</td>
<td>Capacity Building – East Coast Bays</td>
<td>Fund the East Coast Bays Community Project to - Build the capacity of local community groups and organisations - Implement community initiatives that deliver on identified community needs. Built on the governance development work with East Coast Bays in 2017/2018 to ensure that this activity continues to respond to local board outcomes. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>976</td>
<td>Capacity Building – Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Fund Future Whangaparaoa to continue community led engagement in planning and place-making priorities as identified by the group - Community Activator role - Community Well Being group- Business Network and website - Whangaparaoa Library outdoor space No further decisions anticipated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 977| Responding to community needs Hibiscus Coast and East Coast Bays | Continue to use a “Place-making Approach” to respond to community needs highlighted in both sub-directors.  
• Fund community led initiatives that promote intergenerational connections and participation Hibiscus Coast  
• Support the community to activate spaces that are accessible and well connected and that create social environments conducive to a sense of belonging in the Hibiscus area. East Coast Bays  
• Support and fund key projects (as identified in the forums to address the recommendations) that will strengthen the sense of community for people in East Coast Bays. Priority areas include projects targeted to transition stages of life e.g. newcomers, new mothers, older adults, intermediates and youth. | Local board to approve scope and allocation of budget. | CS: ACE Community Empowerment | $35,000 | In progress | Green | Staff undertook project planning and identified local groups that could be involved in delivering on the project outcomes. Staff will seek opportunities for community-led placemaking in each subdivision and workshop these with the local board in Q2. |
| 978| Youth Leadership | Engage our youth to work with us, to have a voice and opportunities to learn, develop and become leaders. Implement a contestable funding process open to youth organisations to deliver:  
• High-quality opportunities for young people to develop skills in leadership  
• Opportunities for young people to participate in local projects and initiatives that are important to them  
• Mentoring and coaching for young people who want to initiate and lead community projects | Local board to consider and approve grants for youth leadership in Q2. | CS: ACE Community Empowerment | $20,000 | In progress | Green | Staff met with local board members to discuss the approach to supporting youth leadership in the local board area and attended a workshop with the local board to discuss potential approaches for implementation in the 2018/2019 financial year. |
| 980| Community inclusion and diversity | Support activities and processes that encourage diversity in the planning and shaping of our community - Promote and encourage an inter-generational approach to participation and engagement. Encourage young people to have a say in processes that concern them. Include opportunities for Māori to have a voice in activities and initiatives that concern them. Activity includes: • Responding to the aspirations of Māori Whānau, marae/kaitiaki, marae and Māori organisations • Support for an Age Friendly approach • Enable Youth Scholarship process | Local board to consider and approve budget allocation in Q2. | CS: ACE Community Empowerment | $30,000 | In progress | Green | Staff received and reviewed a report from AUH on Age-friendly Hibiscus and Bays in Q1. Staff will update the local board in Q2 on the recommendations and next steps from the report. |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dep/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Timeline</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1270</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (H&amp;B)</td>
<td>Broker strategic, collaborative relationships and resources within the community</td>
<td>No additional decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, the strategic broker has: - supported groups such as Future Whanauapora (FW) and East Coast Bays Community Project (ECB/CP) to keep the principles of the Empowered Communities Approach to the fore in their discussions and in the wording of key documents; - supported the Pest Free environment group with the appointment and employment process for a part-time contractor to work across the two sub-divisions, umbrellaed and managed by the Governance Board of ECB/CP; - supported and promoted the FW group in their learning about engaging with Mana Whenua, engaging in protocols in a manae setting, and finding out about Mana Whenua aspirations; - promoted the concepts and language relevant to the Empowered Communities Approach, including supporting communities to develop their own approaches and fit for purpose solutions; being mindful of Māori aspirations when articulating responses, promoting inclusion and diversity when seeking community-led responses to growth in our area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attachment B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 18</th>
<th>Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1779</td>
<td>Legacy ARST - Hibiscus and Bays allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2114</td>
<td>Develop Orewa Community Centre management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dep/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Timeline</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1779</td>
<td>Legacy ARST - Hibiscus and Bays allocation</td>
<td>Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust Fund (ARST) for arts and culture purposes. Reallocation of residual funds granted by the former North Shore City Council to be returned by the Silo Exhibition Centre Trust in FY19, and added to LID budgets across four local boards. The funds must be used for arts and culture purposes and as per the policy, any unallocated budget at the end of the 2018/19 financial year will go towards savings.</td>
<td>Recommendation on detail of how the contestable funding could be allocated will be reported to the local board.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$52,507</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2114</td>
<td>Develop Orewa Community Centre management</td>
<td>Develop and support the transition of Orewa Community Centre to community-led, through supporting the establishment of a community group.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$5</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dep/ Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks, and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$4,713,062</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was unusually wet and this impacted on the maintenance of the reserves in Hibiscus and Bays. Mowing operations have been concentrated on the drier reserves. A wet parks management plan involving planting in the reserves and continued maintenance around the paths, blades and entrance ways. The sports fields have been well managed and maintained in quarter one, with the majority of weak and damaged grasses accommodated and the hills in reasonable condition at the end of the winter season. The condition of the grass fields have been completed in preparation for the commencement of summer sports. Track maintenance is improving with an increased number of resources being employed in this area. Further improvements will be seen moving into the second quarter when ground conditions improve. An agreement has been made with the developers of Fairway Bay to complete path improvements between Pinecrest Drive and Harbour Village Drive, this land is currently not owned by council, but is in the process of being vested to council overall a great outcome for the area. Several parks and reserves have been vested to council in Long Bay and Millwater over this quarter for maintenance. Of those, there were no unexpected and new processes have been put in place to improve the investment process moving forward. There has been a list of work programmed for the replacement of minor assets like bins, totems and furniture through the minor capital budget. Building maintenance requests are being completed as expected. However, more work is required on the planned preventative maintenance schedules on some of the community buildings. A planned preventative maintenance schedule is being compiled as there is now twelve months of recorded work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$546,164</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to slips where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storm and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during this quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$196,390</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control programme have been completed. Various unscheduled activities were completed which included a mixture of pest animal control and pest plant control. Request for service works orders received in 2019, continue to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
<td>Amuriroo Park - renew walkway and utility</td>
<td>Renew stage 2 of the pathway project, renew retaining wall and drainage. Cumaris Chaos sub soil. The path may need to be diverted out of the coastal area, in which an additional design will be required. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Project brought forward for delivery as part of the risk-adjusted programme in 2017/2018. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP#8 IE 2019).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$300,900</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress Green</td>
<td>Current status. Works commenced on site on 26 February 2018. Works at the western end substantially completed. Contractor returned to site on 16 September 2018 following receipt of Heritage. New Zealand Authority to disturb mostly archaeological sites. The rest of the works on the track to be completed by the end of October 2018. Next steps: Complete remaining works including non-statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Browns Bay - renew skate park and drainage</td>
<td>Browns Bay Beach Reserve irrigation and skate park renewal. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP#8 IE 2019).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress Green</td>
<td>Current status. Detailed design has been reviewed by the local board. Tending is planned for October. Next steps: Construction is planned for after Easter 2019 to minimise disruption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit or CEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Bushcleren Reserve - implement concept plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved concept plan developed for Busscleren Reserve. Concept designs to be prepared to the board for approval prior to detailed planning works commencing complete. (HB1819/21) Current status - stage one - develop detailed design and obtain resource consent. Stage two - propose the detailed design to the board for approval, plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LO - Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906</td>
<td>Centennial Park - renew walkway and furniture</td>
<td>Renew the Centennial Park to Campbell's Bay boardwalk, fence, pathways, retaining wall, rubbish bin, seats, signs, stairs, steps, tables and track. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2055).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Crescent First Walk, 16 Brighton Terrace, Murrays Bay - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Remediate 2 major slips: Slip 1 and 2, stage one - undertake topographic survey and geotechnical investigation. Slip 1 and 2 - detailed design including resource and building consents. Slip 1 - stage three - clear loose debris, extensive soil nailing, concrete footpath and swale and coconut nailing to support planting. Construction review. Slip 2 - stage three - construction of pathway wall (200mm diameter piles, 8m deep). Construction review. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$329,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909</td>
<td>Deep Creek Reserve development</td>
<td>Install sand dune drainage, lighting and irrigation. Install two pan toilet block and car park. Installation of drinking fountains. Current status - stage one - investigate, detailed design and obtain consents. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2021).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$74,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Community Centre building - renew and rezoning facility</td>
<td>2018/2019 - renew specific physical works to be clarified with the Corporate Property department and the Local Board including asbestos testing in the roof and development of a quiet room. In collaboration with the facility user groups to design and renew facility. Renewal may include: new lining, replace carpet, install auto glass door at main entrance, request walls and ceilings, refresh doors and frames, replace flooring, renew heating in Sheerwood and Inverness rooms and community space upstairs, replace main kitchen upstairs including bins and heating, and improved dedicated space for Penitent. Current status - stage one - investigate works required to ensure the facility remains fit for purpose, undertake specialist reporting, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2018).</td>
<td>Local board to decide what part of the building they wish to occupy</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$210,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911</td>
<td>Fryberg Park - install lights on field 3</td>
<td>Installation of lighting on field 3. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and obtain consents. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>Fryberg Park - renew sports field</td>
<td>Renew sports field. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2002).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Office/ CDO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>Gulf Harbour Marine Reserve - renew park toilet</td>
<td>Renew park toilet Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2041).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed the concept design specifications for this project. This is part of a larger project to revitalise an eight-park toilet block across the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board's facility. It will begin once detailed design and tendering has been completed. Next steps: Finalise design details and proceed with tendering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914</td>
<td>Gulf Harbour Reserve - develop tolet</td>
<td>Installation of toilet block and drinking fountain at Gulf Harbour at the sports park Stage one - investigate, design and obtain consents for the works required. Complete Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3994).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$262,000 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Contract construction underway, with an estimated completion date of December 2018. Next steps: Monitor progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - action centre plans</td>
<td>Development of a prioritised concept plan for the delivery of works identified in the Hibiscus and Bays centre plans. Current status - stage one - in collaboration with the board, identify sites to be considered for improvements. Scope of work to be developed through community engagement and undertake detailed design to be approved by the local board. The works are to be planned with future renewals where possible. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the local area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2075).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An external consultant has been appointed to prepare the concept designs for Browns Bay Gateways and a shared space as well as the Orewa Town Centre gateway. It will continue to investigate and produce a number of concept designs that will be costed. Next steps: Prepare concept plans and present to the local board prior to Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Browns Bay Centre Plan</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from the concept designs expanded from the centre plan in Browns Bay. Current status - stage one - detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2079).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$102,000 LD: Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Being delivered under a separate activity line (Hibiscus and Bays - stage one designs for actions from centre plans, SharePoint ID #1915) Current status: Project is on hold, construction deferred until financial year 2020. This is the physical works component that will be delivered once resourcing is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Silverdale Centre Plan</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from the concept designs expanded from the centre plan in Silverdale Current status - stage one - detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2078).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 LD: Capex</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>This project is deferred. Investigation and design is underway. The concept design and cost estimate is being delivered under a separate activity line (Hibiscus and Bays - stage one designs for actions from centre plans, SharePoint ID #1915) and, therefore, construction has been deferred until FY2021. Current status: This project is deferred, construction deferred until FY2020. This is the physical works component that will be delivered once resourcing is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - deliver Ecological Management Plan initiatives</td>
<td>Execute initiatives outlined in the Doep Creek and Waiite Ecological Management Plan e.g. koaie planting. Current status - stage one - detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 LD: Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Engagement has commenced with Deep Creek Restoration Society and will collectively work with them on the project design. Next steps: Seek prices from suppliers to undertake the work and award preferred supplier by the end of October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - implement actions from Greenways Plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the actions approved in the Greenways Plan Current status - stage one - detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 LD: Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: This project is purely for the physical works component. The concept design is being delivered under (Hibiscus and Bays - produce concepts from greenways plan priorities). It will begin once detailed design and tendering has been completed. Next steps: Launch detailed design of the other linked project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – install pioncens</td>
<td>Installation of 1 pioncens in each new subdivision before Summer 2018.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LO: Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – investigate options for sports lighting and sportsfield upgrades</td>
<td>Investigation and option analysis for field and lighting upgrades to provide for the shortfall of 45 hours per week. Options to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – playground improvements</td>
<td>Playground improvements or small upgrades that will enhance the use of playgrounds throughout the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board. This project is a continuation of a multi-year project from the 2016/17 and 2017/18 programmes (previous BID 207).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>LO: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – renew park buildings 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Renewal of the Waivers Beach, Campbell’s Bay, Akiaks Bay and Beachfront Reserve, Onesta Reserve, Rothesay Bay Beach Reserve, Stannice Bay Park, Leit Place parking area toilet blocks. Current status – stage one – investigate, design and scope the works required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – renew park buildings 2018/2019+</td>
<td>Minor renewals at the following toilet blocks: Browns Beach Reserve, Streeteacres on Silverdale Street and Agency Lane, Kinkon Reserve, carpark, Hare Island and Explorers Reserve. Current status – stage one – investigate, design and scope the works required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – renew park furniture and fixtures 2018/2019+</td>
<td>Renewal of toilet, seats, BCCs, buffel, seats, rubbish bins at the following sites: Browns Bay Beach Reserve, Chesterton Reserve, Churchill Reserve, Hafleid Beach Reserve, Kenzie Cove, Muriwia Beach Reserve, Onesta Reserve, Reimutu Mona Reserve, Reserve, Vipond Road Beach Reserve, Waiake Beach Reserve. Current status – stage one – investigate, design and scope the works required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$16,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays – renew park play spaces 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Renewal of equipment including playgrounds, skate and half courts at the following sites: Everard Reserve, Brandon Reserve, Ferry Rd and Hawaiian Paradise Park. Current status; Professional concept design services for playgrounds, including the concept design of the playground, is complete. The project is currently in the design phase.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment B**

**Item 18**

---

**Hibiscus and Bays Local Board**

**21 November 2018**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dep/ Unit or CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1929</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast - renew seawalls</td>
<td>Renewal of the failing coastal protection structures and other beachfront assets at the following sites: Anilis Bay, Waiatea Bay, and Waitakere Beaches Reserve. This project will be delivered in collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Lakeside Reserve - renew raiding and car parks</td>
<td>Lakeside Reserve - renew raiding and car parks 2017/18 - 2018/19: This asset has been assigned a condition rating of 4. Investigation on the causes of the damage to be undertaken and reported to the Board. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 E2:2017).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserves - develop parks</td>
<td>Local park developments including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rua Moana) and landscaping. This project line is for reporting purposes only, the physical works are being undertaken by the developer. All local parks to be developed for local amenity and providing provisional requirement in a high growth area. This line item is reporting on reserves 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 and 13. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. (Note: previous ID’s 1923, 1923, 1934 &amp; 1935): Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,800,400</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserve 11 - develop general park</td>
<td>Local park development including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rua Moana) and landscaping. Merged with # 1931 Long Bay Reserves - develop parks.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$102,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserve 13 - develop general park</td>
<td>Local park development including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rua Moana) and landscaping. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Merged with 1931- Long Bay Reserves - develop parks.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserve 6 - develop park</td>
<td>Local park development including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rua Moana) and landscaping. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 E2:2018). This project has been merged with another activity #1931 (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks). Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$256,200</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserve 7 - develop park</td>
<td>Local park development including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rua Moana) and landscaping. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 E2:2018). Merged with another activity #1931 (Long Bay Reserves - develop parks). Please refer to SharePoint ID 1931 for an update. Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$350,200</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>Lotus Walk, 38 Shore Road, Tiwai Bay - remodelling major slip</td>
<td>Remediate the slip at Lotus Walk. Current status - stage one - undertake a topographic survey, apply geological mapping. Stage two - obtain resource and building consents and remove 4 trees. Stage three - install rock bolt or anchors with whaler tie beam. Install drainage swale, an engineered hardscape and concrete path. Conduct the construction review.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$181,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dep/ Unit &amp; CEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Mount Eden Reserve - implement development plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved development plan for the reserve. Concept designs to be proposed to the board for approval prior to detailed planning works commencing. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and obtain cost estimates for works to be reviewed by the local board. Stage two - detailed design and obtain consents. Stage three - plan and deliver the agreed physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>LO: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop hockey field</td>
<td>Grant for the development of a hockey field at Metro Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3374).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,000,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>Metro Park West - develop reserve</td>
<td>Design for the development of a large 14 hectares neighbouring reserve within a new residential sub-division, including engagement with stakeholders to ensure the park design reflects the aspirations and requirements of the local community. Details of works and delivery timelines to be updated once established, agreed and prioritised. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2000).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>Moana Reserve, Orakei - renew fountain</td>
<td>Renew the town centre fountain in collaboration with the Sustainability team. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is of high priority.</td>
<td>Potential decisions on how to proceed when options known</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>Orakei CAR - refurbish facility and replace HVAC</td>
<td>Refurbishment of the CAR office to ensure it remains fit for purpose and replace the HVAC system which is currently failing. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is of high priority.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>Red Beach Park - develop sand carpet and new floodlights</td>
<td>Development of a sand carpet and installation of new floodlights. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2002).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>Red Beach Park - develop toilet for sport fields</td>
<td>Develop a toilet block for the sport fields including installation of a drinking fountain. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2002).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Rock Isle Beach Reserve - rebuild toilet block</td>
<td>Rebuild toilet block at a site which is fit for purpose for the local community's use. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2004).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1946</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - renew car park</td>
<td>Renew reserve car park. Reconfigure entranceway to stop the traffic going the wrong way by way of a cut and build out. Including installation of gates. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2005).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for Quarter One 2018/2019
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1947</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - renew footbridges</td>
<td>Renew the 2 footbridges at Sherwood Reserve, being delivered by Healthy Waterways within their Taiaoil Environmental Enhancement project. Current status - stage one: investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$350,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park - renew sand field</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park sand field renewal. Current status - stage one: investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This is a continuation from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous ID 2055). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$450,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>St Anne's Hall Carpark - 750 Beach Road, Browns Bay - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Remediate major (and slip. Current status - stage one - undertake a geotechnical assessment of ground conditions to establish appropriate embankment depth of new piers or alternative raised path. Plant adjacent to wall to minimise waste maintenance. Stage two - scope and obtain consents. Stage three - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$125,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Lack of funding and resources has hampered progress. The recent allocation of budget is a significant step forward. Suitable resources now need to be engaged and communication stepped up with interested parties, including L&amp;I members. Current status: Design is being finalised, planning assessment has been completed. Next steps: It is estimated that construction works will be completed in late summer-autumn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>St Annes Bay Park - renew sand field on field 5</td>
<td>St Annes Bay Park sand field and sport field renewal. Current status - stage one: investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2105). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$350,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1951</td>
<td>St Annes Bay Park - renew seawall</td>
<td>Renew seawall. Current status - stage one: investigate, design and scope the works required. This renewal will be a collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2000). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$250,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Additional budget will be required. Current status: This project is in the process of being transferred to the Auckland Council Coastal and Geotechnical Services team. Current status: Delivery. The tender for the management of the lift renewal work and exterior painting is due in the next two months. Next steps: Community consultation will be required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1952</td>
<td>St Annes Bay Pool &amp; Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>This project is the final stage of the major multi-year comprehensive renewal. This stage includes: external painting, replacement of concourse tiling, replacement of lift and the paint work in the pool hall. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2000). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$650,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The interior pool had renewal works are complete. The tender for the management of the lift renewal work and exterior painting is due in the next two months. Next steps: Painting is planned for early summer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953</td>
<td>The Esplanade - Merly beachfront (east) - renew toilet</td>
<td>Renew beachfront toilet on the east side of the esplanade. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2302). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$150,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Due to the overall size of the project, the consultants investigation took a longer time to complete. This project is part of another project that includes eight other public toilets. Have now received condition data for all assets. Current status: A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed the concept design specifications for this project. Next steps: Design specifications are now to be reviewed, and then the creation of a business case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew coastal structures 2017/2018</td>
<td>Hatfields Beach Reserve, Wawera Bridge jetty, Wawera Place Reserve seawall renewals. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required in collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts - complete. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2105). No further decisions anticipated CF</td>
<td>Investigation and Design</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$380,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Work at Wawera is complete apart from the removal of small rocks uncovered by recent storm events. Hatfields has been completed and Campbells has commenced. Next steps: Continue work at Campbell Bay, with an estimated completion at the end of October.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Deg/ Unit of COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1956</td>
<td>Western Reserve - renew seawall consent</td>
<td>Gain medium-term consents for the existing structures in order to allow for maintenance, should any asset components fail investigation, plan and submit the reserve consent, advise the local board once granted and lodge against the asset for future use. Develop a play space in collaboration with the provision study undertaken in 2017/2018 including accessibility and installation of a drinking fountain. Current status - stage two - investigate and design works to be approved by the local board. Stage two - detailed design, scope and obtain consents for agreed works. Stage three - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 Abb: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Work to date under review. No further undertakes needed assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2763</td>
<td>Beechwood Drive - Hadfields Beach - develop play space</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board. Current status: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$369,000 Abb: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Site zoning has not yet changed to Leisure - Informal Recreation. Delays and implications are being investigated. Current status: The Hibiscus and Bays Play Provision Report findings will be used to frame the design process. The community reference group has been formed for consultation, with the first meeting completed in September. Wider community consultation is being drafted, ready for October release. Site zoning changes delays are being investigated. Next steps: Identify implications of the zone change delays. Review initial community feedback to frame the design parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2857</td>
<td>Orewa Beach - Kahu Marine View - renew northern seawall</td>
<td>Overview: Undertake erosion prevention work at the northern end of Orewa Beach. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SPK 18 E3 3142).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 Abb: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The resource consent has been refused. An appeal to the Environment Court was lodged in December 2017. Discussions with consent application submitters will be ongoing. The local board have approved the amended design and approach, to enable further discussion, prior to formal mediation and the return to the Environment Court, likely to be in April 2019. Current status: Work has commenced to explore options to gather data, in order to develop an accurate picture of how visitors use the reserve. Next steps: In turn, will assist in identifying the experiences provided in the reserve that are of most value to visitors, which require enhancement as part of a long-term management strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2865</td>
<td>Orewa Beach - develop southern seawall</td>
<td>Overview   Preservation of the public beach from coastal erosion         This project is independent of the Kahu Marine View project being delivered outside of this initiative. Stage one - develop a business case for the governing body to approve. Stage two - develop concept designs for consultation and approval by the local board and local. Stage three - detailed design, scope and obtain consents where required. Stage four - plan the physical works - stage. Stage five - deliver physical works (this stage may be split into separate project tranches, if timing and procurement efficiencies are maximised). Estimated timeframes are yet to be established.</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making throughout the delivery of this initiative.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 Abb: Capex - Development</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>predicates on the progress of the project to date. Next steps: Complete the feasibility study with the aim of developing a business case for the governing body to approve. Stage two: Develop concept designs for consultation and approval by the local board and local. Stage three: Detailed design, scope and obtain consents where required. Stage four: Plan the physical works - stage five: Deliver physical works (this stage may be split into separate project tranches, if timing and procurement efficiencies are maximised). Estimated timeframes are yet to be established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1395</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Management Plan (formerly HB Reserve Review Reserve Management Plans in 2017/18 WP)</td>
<td>Review existing reserve management plans and develop new reserve management plan for all parks in the local board area (year 2 of 2). To include the following reserves as a priority - Western Reserve - Orewa Reserve - Silverdale War Memorial Park</td>
<td>07/18: Decision to notify draft open space management plan 02/19: Decision to adopt final open space management plan and make decisions on submissions</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$50,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Notification of reserve classification proposals requiring public consultation will take place early October for one month. Hearing will be scheduled for late November (if required). Target timeframe for reporting the draft plan to the local board is December 2016.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2858</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park - Bowling Club Building: Prepare options report for sport provision - deferred from 2017/2018</td>
<td>Complete feasibility study including needs assessment for community and sport provision within the old bowling club premises. The building is in council ownership and is currently funding. This study will provide direction for the application for the renewal funding. Note: the budget for this activity is deferred from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$15,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Preliminary findings workshops the local board. Further information on the funding availability and cost for community facilities in the area has been sought. Over the program has been completed, the needs assessment for the old bowling club site will be finalised. An update will be provided to the local board by the end of Q2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>New Project - Small Building Stages - Ambassador Programme</td>
<td>Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support Council’s compliance team to reduce the amount of sedimentation, run-off and litter produced from small building sites entering the waterways. Targeted areas within the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area to be identified after consultation with the consent team and local board. These areas could include Silverdale or Orewa or Okura catchments in stage one.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>BES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The project planning phase for this project has been completed and the contract is being finalised. The targeted initiatives will assist with compliance in areas identified after the contractor has completed the education awareness programme. This project is planned to commence in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Water sensitive design project for schools</td>
<td>This school project is a series of sessions that focus on the importance of water conservation and stormwater pollution in an urban setting. At the end of the sessions a rain barrel will be installed to harvest water for use in the school grounds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>BES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one, six early childhood centres were approached to participate in the water sensitive design project. Engagement of the contractors and confirmation of participating early childhood centres will occur in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CPO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>North-west Wildlink, Hibiscus and Bays - Tandemal</td>
<td>This programme contributes to the North-West Wildlink corridor and consists of a range of proposed projects. It builds upon existing local board funded work along with some proposed new work and includes protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key ‘Wildlink Wonders’. It delivers on the ground and builds community capacity to deliver in the long term which ensures these projects have a life beyond the financial year. Proposed tandalmal projects are: Pest Free Coordinator: Following community facilitation workshops for existing community groups and individuals in early 2018, the implementation of the pest-free plan will be carried out by a community based pest-free coordinator. The role will complement and extend on the work by Auckland Council parks and environmental services staff. Orewa Estuary Wildlink Wonders: Builds upon the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan 2017 by facilitating a series of community activities to create community involvement in long-term restoration actions around the Orewa estuary. To motivate residents and local groups to implement the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan. Whakatākitāki: To engage with local community to undertake aperan planting, stormwater awareness raising and education for stream improvement and water quality outcomes in the Whakatākitāki area. Continues to implement the existing restoration plan into new areas as well as current areas throughout the Whakatākitāki area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>North-west Wildlink, Hibiscus and Bays - Water</td>
<td>This programme contributes to the North-West Wildlink corridor and consists of a range of proposed projects. It builds upon existing local board funded work along with some proposed new work and includes protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key ‘Wildlink Wonders’. It delivers on the ground and builds community capacity to deliver in the long term which ensures these projects have a life beyond the financial year. The proposed projects are: NWWT Stakeholder Assistance: (modified programme that incorporates the previous Love Our Bays programme) To raise awareness of the ecological value of streams and importance of maintaining fresh clean water. Healthy Waters will work with the biodiversity team to identify areas that complement the biodiversity strategic priority areas. To create engaged and active local communities empowered with a sense of Kaitiakitanga, to care for and restore their local waterways by removing weeds and planting and maintaining native plants in target areas. Community Engagement and restoration programme for Inanga Spawning on the Hukumee Stream (Orewa): To implement the outcomes from the range spawning investigation on the Hukumee Stream and Rosedale Bay Stream, including restoration and mitigation at these sites to improve inanga spawning habitat. A new investigation area could be included for this project for 2019/2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$41,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1242</td>
<td>New Project - Business Waste Reduction Programme</td>
<td>This programme aims to help industry and business to identify and implement opportunities to reduce and divert waste. The approach is proactive and non-regulatory. A contractor visits businesses in the area, conducts a waste audit and talks to the business owners about potential diversion opportunities. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The area of focus for the programme will be discussed with the local board and identified using GIS mapping.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Waste Solutions</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collections, lending services and resources as well as support for customers using library resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - East Coast Bays Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week ($71,985) - Onora Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week ($57,130) - Whangaparaoa Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week ($489,556)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,832,650</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Digital drop-in classes and Book a Librarian were attended by 127 customers. Over the last quarter, Book a Librarian sessions covered a wide variety of genres including Kid’s books, ebooks, great scottish, travel and diaries. Meanwhile, Tahi Tahi classes continue to be popular covering cybersecurity, smartphones and tablets and are now extended to East Coast Bays Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Whgialle and Rhyme, Rhymetime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whanau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whatapuia i te Reritanga Turanga</td>
<td>Celebrating te Ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Te Tātou i Waiāanga, Matariki and Māori Language Week. Engaging with tawa and Māori organisations. Whatapuia i te Reritanga is a member of Onora in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift our digital literacy. Digital literacy is vital in today’s world. We need to help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2720</td>
<td>Libraries Workshop &amp; Seminar Programme 2018/2019 - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Host eight events, similar to TEL Talks, at Whangaparaoa and East Coast Bays libraries with a focus on supporting lifelong learning (four events at each library).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,900</td>
<td>LO: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Local Economic Development - ATEEED

**382 HBE - Eco tourism plan development**

The Local Board has commissioned NZTRI to research the opportunity to develop an eco-tourism strategy for the 2019/20 work programme. This work includes a Tourism Audit. At the time of writing (Feb 2018) the findings of this research are unknown. However, in combination with the recommendations of the current research work being completed by NZTRI, The Local Board will need to re-examine the opportunities and possibilities provided by the economic potential of their respective areas. To strengthen relationships and identify and scope initiatives that can be supported by the Local Board as part of the 2019/20 Local Board work programme, this line item would be undertaken within current resources and is not requiring budget allocation in the 2018/19 work programme.

**1378 Supporting Business Associations to enhance the economic performance of town centres**

To facilitate a discussion with the Business Associations in the Local Board area to identify what support the town centres businesses associations require to support the economic performance of their respective areas. To strengthen relationships and identify and scope initiatives that can be supported by the Local Board as part of the 2019/20 Local Board work programme. This line item would be undertaken within current resources and is not requiring budget allocation in the 2018/19 work programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ Code</th>
<th>Budget (AUDK)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1360</td>
<td>Work with Silverdale Business Association to facilitate employment in Silverdale</td>
<td>As the representative organisation of the businesses in Silverdale, the Silverdale Business Association is a key partner in promoting the area as a place to live and work. This activity would seek to engage with the Business Association to identify what support the local board could provide to assist in identifying initiatives that will support the businesses within the Silverdale area. With a view to identifying initiatives for implementation in the 2019/2020 financial year.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated.</td>
<td>ATEED, Local Economic growth</td>
<td>$0 LO: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff met with a representative of the Silverdale Business Association on 10 September 2018 to discuss what support the local board could provide to assist in identifying initiatives that will support the businesses within the Silverdale area. Staff were advised that the business association was expected to undertake a business survey to help it form a better understanding of the area. This may be something the association would like to pursue with funding from the local board in the next financial year. It was agreed that the association would consider this and determine if they would require local board support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>HB Partnership Sport and Recreation Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment that identifies sport and recreation service provision opportunities to partner with the corporate and commercial sector.</td>
<td>For information only. No budget allocated as this is staff time only.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Engagement and advice received from Auckland Council Strategic Partnerships Team. Further investigations ongoing to establish understanding of opportunities in the local board area. Funding agreement is expected to be in place by Quarter 2. Community Facilities facilitation of an assessment underway regarding changing room investment and potential project inclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Metro Park East Trust grant for sports pavilion</td>
<td>Metro Park East has been identified as a key hub for sports in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. A master plan for the park and feasibility study has been developed outlining the next step for development of assets on the park. The Metro Park East Trust needs to raise funds to complete design, consent and quantity surveys for a new sports pavilion serving the grass based sports at Metro Park East.</td>
<td>Further workshop to discuss in Q2.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>HB Greenveways Plan Service Assessment (Presty Route Identification Phase 2)</td>
<td>Complete service assessment for the continued implementation of the Hibiscus and Bays Greenveways Plan to inform investigation, design and project delivery requirements.</td>
<td>Discuss options at local board workshop in Q2.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Feasibility work has been completed on identified priorities. As a result the scope and intent of this activity item will be refined with the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>HB Interactive Signage Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment of options to promote the “visitor experience” through the provision of interpretive culturally (including early settler) and location focused signage on reserves in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$5,000 LO: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Parks and Places Specialist has engaged with Auckland Council Visitor Experience Team to optimise delivery opportunities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>HB Responsible Litter Disposal Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment to encourage responsible litter disposal and opportunities for recycling on reserves in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. The assessment shall include relocatable signage consideration.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work commenced to explore options to gather data on reserve use, through telecommunication providers, in order to develop an accurate picture of how visitors use the reserve. In this, this will assist in identifying the experiences provided by the reserve that are of most value to visitors, and require enhancement as part of a long term management strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Crewel Reserve Service Provision and Community Outcome Assessment</td>
<td>Assess service provision and community outcomes at Crewel Reserve against potential long-term management responses. To complement the development of the Open Space Management Plan currently being developed for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.</td>
<td>Report back to the local board with the outcome in Q3.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$40,000 LO: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Service assessment completed. On 19 September 2018 the local board formally resolved to approve the installation of two new swimming platforms, one at Browns Bay and one at Little Mairangi, to be funded from its 2016/2019 locally driven initiatives capital budget in accordance with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board resolution HB/2016/122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>HB Recreational Swimming Position Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment for the provision of recreational swimming positions in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre Magazine Extension</td>
<td>Complete a service assessment for an extension of the marine reserve at East Coast Bays Leisure Centre, to inform service provision, investigation, design and project delivery requirements.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Assessment not commenced. Expected timeframe for the project is early 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>HB Specific implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Dilgerera) Strategy</td>
<td>Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Dilgerera). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project. Year one ‘learning’ phase: complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Dilgerera. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three; Year two ‘growing’ phase: Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. Year three ‘protecting’ phase: direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
<td>Q2/Q3 briefing on progress at a local board workshop. Confirm deliverables and to make sure the work is aligned to the boards’ targeted feedback on the local board area Dilgerera Knowing programme.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000 LO: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Local board workshop took place in September to discuss the programme and seek feedback. Backgrounder analysis of the Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) mapping is underway to determine early indications on the extent and condition of the local board area tree cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Freyberg Park Community Hub Feasibility Assessment</td>
<td>Support Brown's Bay Boating and RSA investigate the need and feasibility of developing a community hub at Freyberg Park. A joint funded local board committee of $300,000 ($36,000 from Hibiscus and Bays, $264,000 from Auckland Council) was provided in FY16/17. No additional budget required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated. For information only. This grant was approved in FY17/18 and is in the programme to report progress to the local board.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Freyberg Park: Feasibility Assessment for Shared Clubrooms</td>
<td>Support East Coast Bays Rugby League Club to complete a feasibility assessment into the development of shared clubrooms and changing facilities with softball at Freyberg Park. A facility partnership grant of $40,000 was provided to East Coast Bays Rugby League from the 2013/2014 Facility Partnership Scheme. Discusses at a workshop in Q2.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Funding agreement completed and signed by the club. Project Team established to work on the project and support the club.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Stanmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>HB Centennial Park Bush Society Maintenance Grant FY2019</td>
<td>A grant allocated as a lump sum to Centennial Park Bush Society to support a volunteer programme of park maintenance activities.</td>
<td>HB Centennial Bush Society work programme will be presented to the local board in Q2 for information.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>HB: Ecological Volunteering and Environmental Programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: • Community planting events; • Plant and animal pest eradication; • Litter and green waste removal; • Contractor Support; • Tools and Equipment; • Beach/stream Clean Ups.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>HB: Māori Naming of Resources and Facilities Phase 2</td>
<td>Identifying opportunities for park and facility naming and engaging with Māna Whenua to develop Māori names and enhance Auckland’s Māori identity and Māori heritage. Local Board approval of identified parks and reserves at a business meeting.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On 18 July 2018 the local board resolved (HB/2018/123) on a designation process to provide a list of parks to Māna Whenua. 21 local parks have been selected. Māna Whenua will progress their process to identify Māori names for the local parks selected. It is expected that, in most cases, the gifted names (and narratives) will be adopted by the local board for use as dual names to enrich the stories of parks and support the Māori language to be visible, heard, spoken and learnt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate East Coast Bays Leisure Centre, in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include: fitness, group fitness, early childhood education, and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>HB: Prepare a dog exercise service assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment for the provision of dog exercise options (including fenced area for dog exercise) and programmes within each of the local board subdivisions to inform service provision, investigation, design and project delivery requirements.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excl. GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1276</td>
<td>Outrem Hall, 24-76 Beach Road, Mairangi Bay lease to Murrays Bay Residents Association Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew lease to the Murrays Bay Residents Association Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>2/11/1985</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>2/11/2015</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The new lease to the Murrays Bay Residents Association Incorporated was worked up with the local board on 12 July 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>RS3 Waiwai Road, Torbay, lease to Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to the Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/11/1985</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>3/10/2051</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated indicated that they will not be progressing with their lease renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1278</td>
<td>Stanmore Bay Reserve, lease to Hibiscus Coast Association Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for Hibiscus Coast Association Football Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>5/12/1998</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/11/2018</td>
<td>$10,00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have contacted the Hibiscus Coast Association Football Club regarding the proposed new lease. The group will be given a copy of their operaive lease, to assist them in completing the new application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2469</td>
<td>Edith Hopper Park, 34B Ladies Mtn, Whangaparaoa, Renewal of lease to Hibiscus Coast Netball Association</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for part of Edith Hopper to the Hibiscus Coast Netball Association. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/1985</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>3/10/2051</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The Hibiscus Coast Netball Association are in talks regarding a possible amalgamation with netball North Harbour. The lease renewal will be progressed once deliberations have concluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2470</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park, 87 Florence Avenue, Orewa, lease to the Green Badminton Trust Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for part of Victor Eaves Park to the Green Badminton Trust Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>16/07/1999</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>3/01/2018</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The proposed new lease to the Green Badminton Trust Incorporated was discussed with the local board at its workshop held on 24 May 2018. The local board indicated support for a new lease. Council staff from Parks, Sports and Recreation have raised concerns regarding the low level of usage of the facility and are working with the club on strategies to improve court utilisation. Where a suitable plan has been developed, a report on the new lease will be presented to the board. This is expected in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2471</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park, 122 West Hoe Road, Orewa, Lease renewal to Sharks Sports Trust Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for part of Victor Eaves Park to the Sharks Sports Trust Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>30/04/2008</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>29/04/2028</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed. Lease was renewed under delegation through the streamlined process. Deed of renewal to be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2472</td>
<td>Long Bay Beach Reserve, 1045 Beach Road, Torbay, Lease to the Reserve for the S &amp; P Blaken Marine Education and Recreation Board Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew lease to the S &amp; P Blaken Marine Education and Recreation Board Incorporated for part of Long Bay Regional Park. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/11/1984</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>3/10/2050</td>
<td>$100,00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Staff are addressing underlying land classification issues. Council staff are in the process of revising the Reserves Act 1977 status of the affected land parcel and will present a report to the local board during quarter two to endorse the proposed revocation. Council staff are in the process of public notification and are engaging. The notification period ended on 20 August 2018 with no submissions received. Once endorsed the Department of Conservation will be contacted to approve the revocation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit of COO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal</td>
<td>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excl. GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2473</td>
<td>20 Hastings Road, Manari Bay - New lease to the Manari Community Trust Trust Inc.</td>
<td>New ground and building lease for the Manari Community Trust. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/1988</td>
<td>1x10 years</td>
<td>31/03/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Council staff have received the new lease application by the Manari Arts Centre Trust Incorporated. Staff are in the final stages of assessing the group's application and will obtain the board's feedback on the new lease during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2474</td>
<td>Stedwick Reserve, 79a Stedwick Drive, Torbay - New lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground and building lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated for part of Stedwick Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/2008</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>31/03/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Council staff have completed public notification and mana whenua engagement regarding the new lease to Titoki Montessori School Incorporated. No submissions were received and staff will present a report regarding the proposed new lease to the local board during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2476</td>
<td>54/79 Whangarapara Road, Starmore Bay - New lease to the Hibiscus Coast Radio Society Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease for the Hibiscus Coast Radio Society Incorporated at 54/79 Whangarapara Road. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/03/2017</td>
<td>1xY Years</td>
<td>28/02/2017</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Staff are in the final stages of establishing building ownership. The new lease will be progressed during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2477</td>
<td>702 Beford Road, Browns Bay - Lease renewal to the The Scout Association of New Zealand Incorporated - Taiatawha Air Scouts</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease to the Scout Association of New Zealand Incorporated - Taiatawha Air Scouts. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2003</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>26/01/2013</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Council staff have requested updated documents to progress the Taiatawha Air Scouts' lease renewal application. Once received the lease renewal will be achieved by way of the streamlined lease renewal process. Staff expect that the renewal will be finalised during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2478</td>
<td>Manari Bay Beach Reserve, Sidmouth Street, Manari Bay - Proposed new lease to Manari Bay Surf Life Saving Club Incorporated for additional land</td>
<td>Proposal to lease additional land for storage on the Manari Bay Beach Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2003</td>
<td>1x10 years</td>
<td>31/05/2023</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This item is on hold due to the full extent of the proposed development by the club being unknown. The Manari Bay Surf Life Saving Club Incorporated is still in the design and feasibility stage of their planned development. The proposed development is possibly in an erosion susceptible area and alternative design options might become necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Capital expenditure carry forwards 2018/2019 (from 2017/2018)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2892</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - build toilet</td>
<td>Overview - build a new fit for purpose toilet block at the reserve. Ensure the pathways are included in this project for accessibility. Stage one - investigate, design and consent the proposed works - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. This project has an estimated completion date of July 2018. This project is carried-over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous SP18 ID 3190).</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2893</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - implement sun smart initiative in playgrounds</td>
<td>Develop sun smart projects in key playgrounds throughout the Hibiscus and Bays local board area. This project has an estimated completion date of May 2019. This project is carried-over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2101).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2894</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from signage audit</td>
<td>Deliver recommendations from signage audit to parks and reserves throughout the Hibiscus and Bays local board including Maori identity. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2020. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2066).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2921</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park - renew and improve playground</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park whole playground renewal and installation of flying fox. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2104).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2959</td>
<td>Mairangi Arts Centre - replace roof, gutters and remedy water-tightness</td>
<td>Address water-tightness and replace main roof. This project has an estimated completion date of January 2019. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3066).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2964</td>
<td>Orewa Community Hall - reseal rear area</td>
<td>Seal rear area. This project was carried-over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3143.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2994</td>
<td>Awaruku Reserve - renew walkway and furniture</td>
<td>Description of works, Structures, walkway and furniture renewals in Awaruku Reserve. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2922).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2999</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop eastern walkways, landscaping and signage</td>
<td>In accordance with the Reserve management plan, commence delivery of a connected walkways network, including associated landscaping. This is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3374).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3024</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop netball and hockey grounds - concept plan phase 1</td>
<td>Description of work; Staged review of Metro Park East master development plan with phase 1 to focus on developing a Concept Plan for the southern area of Metro Park East around artificial hockey pitches and potential netball complex with consultation lead by Sport &amp; Recreation Team.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3059</td>
<td>12 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale - renew facility</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild the building. Former occupier; Nippon Judo Club. The 2017/2018 budget will carry forward into 2018/2019 to demolish the asset with further works planned the following year. The estimated completion date is yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2044).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3081</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - produce concept designs from greenways plan priorities</td>
<td>Develop seven concept designs from the greenways plan to be submitted to the local board for their approval. This project will be developed in collaboration with the parks team. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2074).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3082</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew walkways, paths and Emlyn Place retaining wall 2017-18</td>
<td>Emlyn Place including renewing retaining wall; Joydon Place Reserve; Lucy Foster Lane-School Access way; Ocean View Road Plantation Reserve. This project has an estimated completion date of May 2019. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2073).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3102</td>
<td>Metro Park East - develop toilet block for sport fields</td>
<td>Develop toilet block. This project has an estimated completion date of November 2018. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2087).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3130</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa - implement concept design - 2030 Outside Library Placement</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from concept designs. This project has an estimated completion date of February 2019. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2079).</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3135</td>
<td>Wade Landing Reserve - develop access way</td>
<td>Develop a new access way at Wade Landing Reserve, this is a legal requirement to install a right of way access to a private property. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2019. This project is carried-over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2854).</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To seek feedback from local boards on the draft Contributions Policy 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. It is estimated that the Auckland region is short 45,000 dwellings to meet current demand for housing. A further 313,000 dwellings and work places to support 250,000 jobs will be required by 2050 to meet expected growth. To manage this growth the council has identified the:
   i) location and nature of growth - through the Auckland Plan and Unitary Plan
   ii) location and type of infrastructure required to support growth - through the Development Strategy and structure plans
   iii) when and where it will invest $7.2 billion of growth-related infrastructure in the next ten years to support development - through the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 (10-Year Budget).

3. Growth related capex has risen from $5.1 billion in the Long-term Plan 2015-2025 to $7.2 billion in the current 10-Year Budget. We have also updated our projection of development growth across the next ten years. The council will repay the borrowing raised to pay for the investment in infrastructure through general rates, targeted rates, user charges, third party funding (like New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidies) and development contributions.

4. A review has been undertaken of the current contributions policy and the council has adopted a draft Contributions Policy 2019 (see Attachment A) for consultation which includes a number of changes.

5. To recover the increased investment in growth related infrastructure the indicative urban development contribution price rises from around $21,000 to $26,000 (excl. GST). As a result, the development contribution revenue the council expects to collect will rise to $2.7 billion from $2.23 billion under the current policy.

6. The demand placed on transport by different types of development has been reviewed. The analysis shows that retail and commercial development place substantially higher demand on transport infrastructure than is reflected in the current policy. The draft policy includes higher unit of demand factors for transport, and hence prices, for retail and commercial development with smaller decreases for other development types. This would more fairly reflect the demand different development types place on the need to invest in infrastructure.

7. The draft Contributions Policy 2019 also proposes:
   - extending the timeframe for the payment of development contributions on residential construction. This will better align the time that residential builders pay their DCs with the time when they sell their developments
   - refining and changing funding areas to better match investment with beneficiaries, including adding areas for:
     i) transport to reflect areas where significant local infrastructure investment is planned
     ii) reserves to provide more detail on projects and their location
   - minor amendments including changes to development types.
8. Consultation on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 is taking place from 19 October until 15 November 2018 including:
   - Five have your say events held across the region
   - engagement with Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum
   - opportunity for submitters to personally present their feedback to councillors on 23 November 2018.

9. Local board November meetings will consider the draft Contribution Policy 2019 and resolve their feedback to inform the Governing Body’s decision making in December.

10. Consultation is supported by a Consultation Document and Supporting Information, Attachments B and C respectively, which set out:
    - an overview of how the council is responding to growth and how development contributions fit within this context
    - describes how we set development contributions charges

11. Details the key changes in our draft Contributions Policy and why we have proposed them.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) resolve feedback on the Contributions Policy 2019.

Horopaki / Context

12. The current policy is known as the Contributions Policy 2015 (Variation A) and reflects the Long-term Plan (LTP) 2015-2025. Development contributions have recovered approximately $400 million of funding for growth projects in the last three years.

13. Council reviewed the current policy and recommended that it be amended to reflect changes to capital expenditure in the 10-Year Budget. At its meeting on 30 April 2018 the Governing Body agreed to consult on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 in May 2018.

14. Feedback from the development community requested more detailed supporting information and a longer period for consultation on the draft policy. In response, at its meeting on 27 June 2018 the Governing Body agreed to extend the current policy until 31 January 2019 so that additional supporting information for the policy could be prepared and further consultation on the 2019 policy undertaken.

15. The policy has been reviewed in accordance with the following principles:
   - purpose and principles of development contributions under the Local Government Act 2002
   - equitable sharing of costs of growth between ratepayers, developers and other members of the community having regard to such matters as who causes the costs and who receives the benefits
   - equitable sharing of costs of growth between different types of development and different funding areas
   - revenue predictability for the council and cost certainty for developers
   - administrative simplicity
   - ensuring legislative compliance.
16. Schedule Five to the attached draft Contributions Policy 2019 considers the appropriateness of development contributions as a funding source in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002. Our Revenue and Financing Policy sets out how the council will fund capital and operating expenditure for each of its activities including its decisions to use DCs to fund growth capital expenditure.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Capital expenditure and funding for Auckland’s growth

Capital investment and development contribution revenue

17. The table below sets out the changes in development contribution (DC) revenue by activity between the current policy and the draft Contributions Policy 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DC revenue by activity ($ billion)</th>
<th>Current DC policy</th>
<th>Draft DC policy 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and community infrastructure</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contributions pricing

18. The 10-Year Budget assumes that a Contributions Policy 2019 will be adopted reflecting the Revenue and Financing Policy position that growth-related infrastructure investment should be funded from development contributions. The 10-Year Budget assumes that the policy will provide for DCs to recover $2.7 billion of the cost of the planned investment in growth infrastructure.

19. The indicative urban DC will rise from around $21,000 to $26,000 (excl. GST). DCs vary widely depending on the type of development and the infrastructure needed to support growth in different locations.

20. Some infrastructure investments provide benefits across the region or respond to cost pressures driven by growth irrespective of location. Under the proposed policy to recover these costs every development would pay $8,090 per Housing Unit Equivalent (HUE) for regional infrastructure. However, the sub-regional and local requirements for infrastructure vary depending on the infrastructure required to support growth in that area and the capacity of existing infrastructure. As a result, DC prices would vary across the region e.g.

- Manurewa-Papakura - new DC price will be $42,182 to reflect increase in stormwater and parks investment
- Manukau Central - new DC price will be $22,572 as there is capacity available in existing network infrastructure.

Impact of increasing DC price

21. Raising the price of DCs:
- better aligns DCs with actual cost of infrastructure
- increases certainty that infrastructure will be delivered
- encourages developers to more accurately price land purchased for development to reflect future DC costs
- negatively impacts developers who have paid for land based on current DC prices.
22. Economic research indicates that increasing the DC price does not generally increase house prices. House prices are determined by the balance of supply and demand. Development is only cost plus where the value of land for housing is the same as its value in alternative uses i.e. agriculture. The price of land that can be developed for housing or business use in Auckland is much higher than its value in agricultural use.

23. Developers generally establish the price they will pay for land based on:
- Expected sale price of finished house (as set by the market – supply and demand)
  - Land development costs
  - Construction costs
  - Council cost including DCs
  - Profit margin
- Price paid for land

Alternative options considered

24. There are two alternatives to the proposed increase in development contributions:
- defer or halt planned capital projects supporting growth
- increase ratepayer funding of these projects.

25. The increase in development contributions price over period of the 10-Year Budget is forecast to provide an additional $500 million of revenue. Without this revenue the council would need to reduce its planned capital expenditure by between $1 billion and $4 billion depending on which projects were prioritised. This sum exceeds the loss in revenue because development contributions make up varying proportions of the funding of individual projects. This option was not adopted as these investments are vital to:
  - maintaining service levels in the face of growth pressures
  - supporting making land available for new development in both the greenfields and brownfields.

26. To maintain the planned level of investment without increasing development contributions would require an increase in rates funding of between $50 million and $200 million per annum. This is equivalent to an additional general rates increase of between 3 and 13 per cent. Land owners, developers and the owners of new construction are the beneficiaries of the portion of investment in infrastructure that supports growth. This option was not proposed as it is appropriate that the growth share of funding comes from the beneficiaries via development contributions not general ratepayers.

Possible legislative changes to funding of Community Infrastructure

27. Central government has recently introduced the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Bill which would restore the Council’s ability to use DCs to fund a broader range of community infrastructure (including, for example, public swimming pools and libraries). If the legislation passes the council can consider changing its capital budgets and amending the policy to include the growth component of any qualifying expenditure.

Unit of demand factors

28. Different types of development place different demands on infrastructure. The council uses unit of demand factors to fairly share the cost of infrastructure across development types.

29. Demand factors are set relative to the standard residential dwelling of between 100m$^2$ and 249m$^2$. A standard residential dwelling is referred to as a household equivalent unit (HUE). For example a retirement unit is charged 30 per cent of the rate for transport that a residential dwelling pays i.e. 0.3 HUE.

---

4 The proportion of DC funding differs for different projects i.e. reserve acquisitions are primarily DC funded whereas transport projects have a mix of general rates, NZTA and DC funding. Lower DC funding for parks would reduce capex by a similar amount. Lower DC funding for transport would remove projects of a higher value as we would lose access to the associated NZTA funding.
**Non-residential transport**

30. Transport demand factors are calculated using data on the daily volume of trips generated from each development type. For residential development the demand factor is adjusted for relative occupancy levels between residential development types.

31. A review of the statistical trip generation data shows that retail and commercial developments generate substantially more trips than residential and other development types. These results are consistent with officers’ experience of case by case analysis undertaken by the former councils of the transport impacts of this type of development.

32. The transport demand factors proposed are set out in the tables below. Because non-residential developments are usually larger than residential dwellings the demand factors are translated into HUEs per 100m².

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development Type</th>
<th>Current DC Policy</th>
<th>Draft DC Policy 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>0.37 HUE</td>
<td>0.73 HUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail</td>
<td>0.47 HUE</td>
<td>2.79 HUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Health</td>
<td>0.37 HUE</td>
<td>0.37 HUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production and Distribution</td>
<td>0.29 HUE</td>
<td>0.10 HUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other non-residential not specified above</td>
<td>0.36 HUE</td>
<td>1.00 HUE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33. These transport demand factors are comparable with those for other councils. Hamilton sets the rate for high demand non-residential at 2.75 HUEs (which includes retail) and Queenstown 2.83. Christchurch and Wellington also use higher factors for commercial and retail development.

34. The demand factors derived from the analysis above produce substantial price changes for retail and commercial development. As this type of development represents a small proportion of overall development the price reduction for other development types is lower.

35. As the transport component of DCs varies across the region based on the need for investment in each area the exact price effects will vary. In broad average terms the DC transport price for retail will rise by $18,000 per 100m² and $2,900 for commercial if the proposed demand factors are used in comparison to the current factors. It will fall by $1,450 per 100m² for production and $500 for a standard residential dwelling. The impact is illustrated with examples based on two recent developments below

- 5,000m² retail mall development in the North would pay $1.3 million under the proposed demand factors whereas they would have paid $224k under the current demand factors.
- 50,000m² production development in the South would pay $410k under the proposed demand factors whereas they would pay $1.15 million under the current demand factors.

36. Two alternative options to making the changes to non-residential transport unit of demand factors were considered:

- retaining the status quo
- move to the new factors in equal steps over a three year period.

37. Retaining the status quo was rejected on the basis that the evidence clearly shows that transport demand is much higher for retail and commercial development than for other development types. At present other development is effectively subsidising retail and commercial development. Large developers operating nationwide will be aware of these differences in DC prices.
38. As the price increases are substantial the council could consider a three year transition. This option was rejected as it would extend the current subsidisation. The price changes are substantial however the subsidisation is also large. It is likely that developers operating nationwide will have been expecting this change for some time.

39. It was also noted that a transition could create administration issues and present revenue risks that may be difficult to forecast. Developers often lodge consents early when they become aware of pending changes to contributions prices. A transition of this nature would create incentives for all development types around the staging of transitional price changes. Retail developers may try to lodge consents prior to the date of changes and others may delay applications. This is likely to have implications for both our revenue forecasts and our consenting and DC assessment teams.

Reserves acquisition, reserve development and community facilities

40. The council’s unit of demand factors for reserves acquisition, reserve development and community facilities are based primarily on the relative occupancy of different types of residential development compared to a standard residential dwelling.

41. Officers are reviewing the relative use of reserves and community facilities by the occupants of different residential development types. Part of this review involves undertaking an extensive survey of usage of reserves and community facilities by Aucklanders. To ensure this survey provides the best information it needs to cover Aucklanders’ use across seasons.

42. The results of the survey are expected to be available early next year. Officers will report the results of the review, including the survey data, in the first quarter of next year. If the review suggests changes should be considered to the units of demand for reserves acquisition, reserve development and community facilities the policy can be amended at that time following consultation, if appropriate.

Remissions for Māori development and social housing

43. The current contributions policy does not provide for remissions or waivers of DCs. Feedback from Māori and social housing developers is that the requirement to pay DCs is an additional challenge to overcome that presents a further barrier to development. Iwi have raised the many difficulties associated with developing Māori land, as well as noting their recent gifting of land for parks and the historic confiscation of land for public works.

44. Officers do not recommend the use of DC remissions. Support for Māori development and social housing is better made transparently from a fixed grant budget or considered on a case by case basis. Grants enable the council to make decisions on the relative merits of individual proposals rather than automatically supporting or rejecting applications on predetermined criteria.

45. The council currently offers support for DCs for Māori development through the Marae and Papakāinga grant made available through the Māori Cultural Initiatives Fund. The policies governing the fund are currently being reviewed and will be considered by the Community Development and Safety Committee later this year.

46. Council does not currently offer a regional grant scheme that enables funding of DCs for social housing. The council’s position to date has been that social housing is a government responsibility. However, the council did provide a one-off grant of $475,000 to the City Mission for the development of the HomeGround facility. The grant was based on an estimate of DCs and consenting costs. Officers recommend that if the council wishes to consider extending support for DCs for social housing then this should be through the development of a grants scheme as part of the Annual Plan 2019/2020. A grant can be used to fund any development costs and not just council fees, as was the case with the HomeGround grant.
47. DCs are set to recover the cost of planned growth infrastructure from developers. Any remission of DCs would reduce revenue. The loss of revenue from a remission scheme cannot be recovered from other developers as they are only required to pay the cost of the demand they place on infrastructure. Remissions of DCs for some developers do not change the level of demand for infrastructure from other developers.

48. Revenue would instead need to be made up by reductions in expenditure or increases in general rates. Remissions administered under the Contributions Policy would need to provide for automatic trigger tests and hence an unconstrained budget.

49. Further discussion of remissions for Māori development and social housing is set out in Attachment D.

**Payment timing**

50. Developers prefer to pay development contributions as close as possible to the potential realisation of their investment e.g. sale of land or buildings. The current payment timing for the main development types (other triggers make up a very small proportion of development contributions) are at the issue of:

- land title for subdivisions – around one year before sale
- building consent for residential development – around six to twelve months before sale
- code compliance certificate for non-residential development – around time of sale.

51. DCs invoiced on building consent for residential development are approximately 25 per cent of total DC revenue. Residential developments are currently required to pay DCs when the building consent is issued. Officers propose to adjust the payment timing for residential developments as follows:

- a consent that creates five or more dwelling units will be treated as non-residential development. This will allow the DCs to be invoiced at time the Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) is applied for. This will extend the time until council receives payment by an average of 12 months.
- all other residential consents will be invoiced six months after building consent is issued.

52. This change will support residential developers by better aligning the requirement to pay DCs with developers’ cash flows. Reducing the amount of capital investment required prior to construction will make it easier for developers to finance and progress residential projects. This proposal formed part of consultation on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 in May and was supported by all of the 17 submissions that commented on it.

53. The proposed changes will lead to a one-off reduction in the council’s DC revenue of $10 million for 2018/2019. The council can manage this change within its present budget. The change is not material over the 10-Year Budget period as all developments will still pay, just slightly later.

54. The council includes the interest cost of the difference between the receipt of DCs and the timing of investment in growth related projects. The cost of receiving DC payments on residential building development slightly later will be factored into the DC price. The proposal will increase the DC price by between $100 and $200 (or less than 1 per cent) on average depending on the units of demand used for transport.

55. Considered was also given to retaining the status quo. However, preference was given to the easing of cash flow demands on residential builders rather than land developers focusing on subdivision and non-residential builders. Residential builders are often operating at a smaller scale with more limited access to capital. Providing them additional time eases their cash flow demands and supports the dwelling construction the council is seeking.
56. Neither the proposal or the status quo present any risk to the council in terms of payment security. The council has statutory powers to recover unpaid DCs, including registering a statutory charge on property where DCs have not been paid. While the council has some aged DC debt this is a very small proportion of the DCs invoiced over the last 8 years. In this time the council has written off less than $100,000 of DC debt out of $740 million invoiced.

57. Two administrative changes are also proposed to payment timing and enforcement. Developers who require a land use consent but cannot be assessed for DCs on a resource consent or building consent will be required to pay on land use consent. At present non-residential developments are required to pay on issue of a code of compliance certificate (CCC) or certificate of public use (CPU). Some developments do not require a CCC or CPU to operate and are avoiding payment. It is proposed that all non-residential developments will be required to pay at the latest 24 months of issue of a building consent. This provides sufficient time for developers to realise their investment whilst ensuring securing of payment for council.

Other proposed changes to the Policy

Funding areas

58. The draft Contributions Policy 2019 includes seven additional funding areas for transport. These funding areas allocate the cost of transport infrastructure to the priority growth areas in Northwest, Dairy Flat/Wainui/Silverdale, Greater Tamaki and Albany, and transport infrastructure, solely, mainly road sealing, for the benefit of rural areas in the North, West and South.

59. Changes have also been made to the funding areas for reserves to provide a more refined allocation of these costs to development areas. The Greenfield, Urban and Rural funding areas have been replaced with Northern Greenfield, Southern Greenfield, Northwest Greenfield and Urban funding areas. As a result the DC costs better reflect the differences in investment required to meet the needs of future growth. A new funding area has also been created for reserves and community facilities in Greater Tamaki to reflect the specific needs and plans for that area.

60. Two new stormwater funding areas have also been added where investment is now planned Hauraki Gulf Islands and Omaha/Matakana.

Development Types

61. Amendments are also proposed to the following development types to better reflect the demand they place on infrastructure or clarify definitions. Maintaining the status quo for these areas was rejected to ensure an appropriate level of cost was recovered and reduce the administration costs associated with customer confusion.

   Student accommodation

62. Create a new ‘student accommodation units’ category for student accommodation (administered by schools/universities). This category will have a lower price for transport and open space than a standard residential dwelling because of lower occupancy.

   Small ancillary dwelling units

63. Change the ‘size’ definition of small ancillary dwelling units to those with a gross floor area less than or equal to 65m². This aligns the Contributions Policy with the definition in the Unitary Plan to avoid customer confusion.

   Retirement villages

64. Amend the definition of a ‘Retirement Village’ to align with the Unitary Plan to avoid customer confusion.
Accommodation units for short term rental

65. Amend the definition of Accommodation Units to clarify that they include properties used for short term rental. Long-term rentals will continue to be treated as dwelling units.

A long-term view of growth infrastructure costs

66. The 10-year Budget 2018-2028 includes over $26 billion of investment for Auckland including significant investment to support new development over the next 10 years. This investment is not, however, sufficient to enable all the future urban areas to be developed now or all of the intensification projects to proceed immediately.

67. The proposed contributions policy seeks to recover a fair share of the infrastructure costs currently planned from developments that are enabled by or benefit from this planned infrastructure. In areas that already have sufficient infrastructure, or it is planned within the next ten years, the policy describes the contribution to the cost of this infrastructure that will be charged to different types of development.

68. For areas where the infrastructure provision is not already provided or scheduled for the 2018-2028 period development cannot yet proceed due to the infrastructure constraints. We will continue to work on determining the cost and funding arrangements for the infrastructure required. The development charges for these areas included in the draft Contributions Policy 2019 do not yet fully reflect the true cost of providing infrastructure in those areas. For some of these development areas, particularly greenfield areas, the council infrastructure cost per house has been estimated at around $70,000. Once the costs and funding arrangements are clear growth charges will be updated to ensure they are paying their fair share when the areas are able to be developed.

69. Limits on the council’s ability to borrow mean that additional investment, even if it is eventually funded by developers, would require new or alternative financing mechanisms. We continue to work on new ways to partner with others to build and finance infrastructure. If we can do this successfully this will enable more development areas to be supported earlier.

Public Consultation

70. Public consultation will run from 19 October to 4pm on 15 November.

71. Five Have Your Say Events (HYSE) have been planned to take place during the public consultation period:

- South - Manukau
- North - Takapuna
- Central – CBD
- Retirement village developers - CBD
- Western Springs Garden Hall (evening).

72. The location and timing of HYSE are scheduled to provide for developers and the public to engage with the council at locations and timings organised to suit their needs and preferences. These five HYSE events provide an opportunity for developers and other interested parties to learn more about the draft policy and provide feedback. All comments will be captured and reported through to the Finance and Performance Committee to help inform decision-making on the final policy.

73. It is planned to ask those providing written feedback if they would like to register their interest in personally presenting their feedback to councillors on Friday 23 November. This will provide time for 30 presentations allowing 15 minutes for each presentation including questions. Seventeen submitters expressed an interest to be heard following the May consultation. The invitation will note that it may not be possible to make time to hear everyone if the event is over-subscribed given the need to manage costs and limitations on councillors’ available time. If necessary, slots would be allocated on a “first come, first served” basis.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

74. The DC price varies by location depending on the cost of infrastructure required to support development in an area. The funding areas are set out in the attached policy documents.

75. Officers provided briefings on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 to local board cluster meetings in October.

76. Local boards have a statutory responsibility for identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of the people in its local board area in relation to the context of the strategies, policies, plans, and bylaws of Auckland Council. This report provides an opportunity for the local board to give input on the draft Contributions Policy 2019.

77. Local board decisions and feedback are being sought in this report to inform the Governing Body’s consideration of the adoption of the Contribution Policy 2019 in December.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

78. Council does not hold information on the ethnicity of developers. The impact on Māori will be similar to the impact on other developers.

79. Feedback from Māori received in the May consultation has been considered as part of the development of the revised draft Contributions Policy 2019. Key issues raised were that the Contributions Policy should:

- reflect the Auckland Plan 2050 outcome to support Māori identify and wellbeing, for example by exempting (remitting) DCs for Māori developments
- include specific development types for Māori development.

80. The remission of DCs for Māori development is discussed in this report.

81. Development types are created based on evidence that different types of development generate different levels of demand for infrastructure. The policy does not currently contain specific Māori development types. Māori developments are categorised under broader development types based on the demand they generate. For example, kaumātua housing is treated the same as retirement villages, and marae fall under community facilities. As more Māori developments occur, evidence of demand generation can be used to reclassify developments or create new development types.

82. Māori have expressed aspirations for their land that includes new forms of development that may not fit into existing development types. Legislation provides for the reconsideration of DC assessments for individual developments where evidence is available to show that the demand it will generate is less than its classification under the existing policy. Council also proactively reviews the availability of evidence for demand, and amends the Contributions Policy for new or adjusted development types and demand factors as evidence becomes available. Council will continue to work with Māori to ensure that the Contributions Policy, in its design and its application, appropriately reflects the realities of Māori development.

83. Feedback from iwi on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 will be sought as part of public consultation and via engagement with the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum. Mana Whenua will also be invited to present their feedback to the councillors through the formal engagement for stakeholders referred to in the public consultation section above.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

84. The financial implications are set out in the report.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

85. Investment in DC funded growth related infrastructure carries the risk of development projections, and therefore DC revenue, not being met. These risks will be managed through monitoring consent applications and DC revenue.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

86. Public consultation on the draft Contributions Policy 2019 is to be held from 19 October to 15 November 2018 as above. Feedback would be reported to the Governing Body workshop on 29 November. Officers would report on adoption of the final policy to the 13 December meeting of the Governing Body.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Contributions Policy 2019 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Consultation Document <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Supporting information <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Remissions of development contributions for Maori development and social housing <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

Authors  
Felipe Panteli - Senior Policy Advisor  
Beth Sullivan - Principal Advisor Policy  
Andrew Duncan - Manager Financial Policy  

Authorisers  
Ross Tucker - Acting General Manager, Financial Strategy and Planning  
Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services
Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan consultation feedback and recommended changes

File No.: CP2018/21008

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To receive a summary of consultation feedback from local board residents on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan, and to provide feedback on recommended changes to the document.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Auckland Council is currently developing a new Regional Pest Management Plan. This plan is prepared under the Biosecurity Act 1993, and describes the pest plants, animals and pathogens that will be managed in Auckland. It provides a framework to minimise the spread and impact of those pests and manage them through a regional approach. Once operative, the Regional Pest Management Plan will provide a regulatory framework to support the council’s biosecurity activities, including those funded through the natural environment targeted rate.

3. The Proposed Regional Pest Management plan was approved for public consultation by the Environment and Community Committee in November 2017 (resolution numbers ENV/2017/161 to ENV/2017/167) and consulted on in February and March 2018 alongside the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

4. A workshop was held with the local board on 4 October 2018 to discuss the consultation feedback and proposed staff responses.

5. Hibiscus and Bays Local Board residents provided 85 submissions on the plan, representing seven percent of overall submissions. The views of local board residents were similar to regional views, with high levels of support across all topics excluding the addition of cats as a pest. The extent of cat control resulting from the plan is likely to be less extensive than the concerns noted in many submissions. Staff are exploring options to mitigate submitter concerns in the wording of the final plan.

6. This report requests the local board’s formal feedback on recommended changes to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan arising from key submission themes. Submission themes and corresponding changes are summarised in Attachment A.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive a summary of consultation feedback from Hibiscus and Bays residents on the Proposed Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan

b) provide feedback on the recommended changes to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan based on consultation feedback.

Horopaki / Context
7. Auckland Council is currently reviewing its 2007 Regional Pest Management Strategy. The new Regional Pest Management Plan will prescribe council’s approach to pest management to reflect best practice and changes to various pest plants and animals in the Auckland region. The review is also in direct response to, and compliant with, the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015.
8. The review of the Regional Pest Management Plan began with an issues and options paper discussed with elected members, followed by a public discussion document which was used as a basis for engagement with mana whenua, stakeholders and elected members.


Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

10. Consultation on the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan took place in February to March 2018 alongside consultation on the Long-term Plan and other statutory planning documents. A total of 1,262 submissions were received, which represents a significant increase on the approximately 400 submissions that were received on the 2015 discussion document. The breakdown by submission type is shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan breakdown by submission type (Auckland-wide)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Submission type</th>
<th>Number of submissions</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Online form</td>
<td>1035</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardcopy form</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-form (e.g. email, letter)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Of the 1,262 submissions received, 23 were pro-forma submissions from Forest and Bird. The number of submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Breakdown of Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan submissions by local board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local board</th>
<th>Number of submitters</th>
<th>Percentage of submitters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manurewa</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketāpapa</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. The consultation feedback form included eight questions relating to key programmes in the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan that were described in a summary document (see Attachment B for details around each of the proposed approaches). The responses received for each question from residents of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area are summarised below in Table 3 and show a high level of support across all these topic areas.

Table 3: Feedback from Hibiscus and Bays residents on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions local board</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions regional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. What is your view on the proposed approach to pest plant management in parks?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing kauri dieback?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>37%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. What is your view on the proposed approach to prevent the spread of pests to the Hauraki Gulf Islands?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Aotea/Great Barrier?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Kawau Island?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 20

#### Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions local board</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions regional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Waiheke Island?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. What is your view on the proposed approach to the management of rural possums?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. What is your view on the proposed approach to the management of freshwater pests?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other comments</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. In addition to the eight themed questions covered in Table 3, a further open-ended question elicited responses about a wide range of other topics covered in the proposed plan.

14. The most commonly raised topic in the open-ended question was the issue of cat management. A wide range of views on this topic were expressed, including requests for increased cat management beyond that in the proposed plan. The majority of submissions on this topic voiced concerns about cats being included as pests. These submitters cited animal welfare issues and concerns that domestic cats throughout Auckland would be at risk under the proposed plan. Staff are exploring options for mitigating these concerns, which in many cases reflect a perception of more extensive cat control than was envisaged in the plan. Options for mitigating concerns include clarifying the spatial extent of the proposed approach in the final plan, and alternatives to the use of the term ‘pest cat’.

15. Staff have worked through submissions to determine any changes to be recommended for the final plan. Attachment A identifies key themes where amendments to pest management programmes in the proposed plan were sought by submitters, along with proposed staff responses. Feedback themes have been grouped according to the questions in Table 3 (above), along with an ‘other’ category to capture feedback related to other topics.

16. This report seeks formal feedback from the local board at its November 2018 business meeting on the recommended changes to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan in response to consultation feedback.

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

#### Local impacts and local board views

17. During engagement on the issues and options paper and wider public consultation on the discussion document, key issues were raised in relation to cats, possums, widespread pest plants, and the ban of sale of some pest species. In addition to these regional issues, the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board provided feedback on locally specific issues of importance to the area, including pigeons, weeds on council land, rabbits, and the importance of education around pests.
18. Proposed approaches to be taken in relation to these issues were workshopped with the local board 29 June 2017. At its August 2017 business meeting the local board provided formal feedback on these proposed management approaches. A copy of this feedback is appended in Attachment C.

19. A recent workshop with the local board was held on 4 October 2018 to discuss the consultation feedback and the recommended amendments to the plan, as set out in Attachment A.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

20. Section 61 of the Biosecurity Act requires that a Regional Pest Management Plan set out the effects that implementation of the plan would have on the relationship between Māori, their culture, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, maunga, mahinga kai, wāhi tapu, and taonga.

21. Engagement has been undertaken with interested mana whenua in the Auckland region during development of the plan, and formal submissions were received from the mana whenua groups listed below. In addition, staff are working closely with mana whenua on the development and implementation of a range of biosecurity programmes, providing opportunities for mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga, through direct involvement in the protection of culturally significant sites and taonga species.

- Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum
- Te Kawerau ā Maki
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua
- Te Uri o Hau
- Te Tira Whakamātaki - Māori Biosecurity Network

22. Submissions were largely supportive of the approaches set out in the proposed plan, and key themes noted in feedback from mana whenua included:

- the need to enhance rather than protect ecosystem function and resilience
- the need to recognise ecological value outside Significant Ecological Areas
- the need to identify performance measures to enable people to readily evaluate success
- the need to adopt management strategies that incentivise good management approaches
- the importance of community education and involvement in pest management
- mana whenua participation in pest management in collaboration with Auckland Council.

23. Staff have prepared a summary of mana whenua feedback, including proposed staff responses. This document will be circulated to mana whenua submitters for their consideration in November and December 2018. This content will be included in the final submission summary that is reported to the Environment and Community Committee in March 2019, alongside the final plan. This content will be made available to all local boards prior to the committee meeting.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

24. The Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan presents a major change in pest management in Auckland, and therefore requires a significant increase in investment. As part of consultation on the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, the council sought community views on two options for increased investment in the natural environment funded by a targeted rate.
25. On 31 May 2018 the Governing Body approved the introduction of a natural environment targeted rate to raise $311 million for environmental initiatives. These initiatives include addressing kauri dieback and targeted ecological protection (resolution GB/2018/91).

26. This level of investment allows substantial (approximately 80 per cent), but not full, implementation of the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan. Some changes to the proposed plan will be made to fit the funding envelope, most notably reducing the spatial extent of parks supported by pest plant control in buffer zones and removing the moth plant good neighbour rule from the Hauraki Gulf Islands. These changes are addressed in further detail in Attachment A.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

27. There are no significant risks arising from the local board giving feedback on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan at this time. However, if the local board chooses not to give feedback this would create a risk that their views will not be reflected in the final Regional Pest Management Plan.

28. If adoption of the Regional Pest Management Plan is delayed, this will create significant risks to the council’s ability to achieve targets for protecting native biodiversity, through effectively regulating the control of pest plants, animals and pathogens.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

29. Attachment A has been prepared to facilitate local board feedback on the recommended changes to the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan.

30. Staff will progress development of the final Regional Pest Management Plan in line with the process and indicative timeframes outlined in Table 4 below. A copy of the final plan and supporting information (including a full submissions analysis report and staff recommendations) will be provided to local boards for information prior to Environment and Community Committee adoption in March 2019.

**Table 4: Timeframes for the finalisation of the Regional Pest Management Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action/Milestone</th>
<th>Indicative timeframe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mana whenua engagement to address changes proposed in submissions</td>
<td>September – October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local boards resolve formal feedback at business meetings</td>
<td>November – December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Community Committee workshop</td>
<td>November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff draft final plan</td>
<td>December 2018 – February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Community Committee adopt plan</td>
<td>March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing the loop with local boards and submitters</td>
<td>April – May 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan consultation feedback</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan 2018 - Summary Document</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Attachment C - Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Feedback</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Dr Imogen Bassett – Biosecurity Principal Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers             | Gael Ogilvie – General Manager Environmental Services  
                          | Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services  
                          | Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services  
                          | Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager |
Attachment A: Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan based on consultation feedback

Staff are working through detailed submissions to determine changes that are required to be made in the final Regional Pest Management Plan. Table 1 below shows the three most common themes of suggested changes to the proposed plan grouped under each of the consultation question topics. For each suggestion a proposed staff response is also shown. Note that for some of these themes there may have been equal or more responses with the opposite view point. As these responses did not request a change to the proposed plan they have not been included here.

Table 1: Key submission themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programmes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestions</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Staff recommendation</th>
<th>Recommended amendments to the proposed plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pests on parks</td>
<td>Suggest working with communities/community groups</td>
<td>The operational implementation of buffer rules around parks will involve a proactive communications and engagement component to encourage landowners to recognise and voluntarily remove pest plants, supported by rule enforcement when required. The natural environment targeted rate will also provide for enhanced facilitation of community conservation groups through Pest Free Auckland.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suggest expansion of sites included in parks programme</td>
<td>The budget determined through the natural environment targeted rate does not provide for control and enforcement at all sites identified in the proposed plan. The spatial extent of the parks programme has been reduced to fit the targeted rate budget, with the highest ecological value sites retained. Enforcement is less cost-effective than on-park control. Therefore, the recommended</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Reduce spatial extent of site-led programme to fit within the budget provided through the Natural Environment Targeted Rate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suggest public communications and engagement</th>
<th>The operational implementation of buffer rules around parks will involve a substantial communications and engagement component to encourage landowners to recognise and voluntarily remove pest plants, supported by rule enforcement when required.</th>
<th>Accept</th>
<th>Retain approach from proposed plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback</td>
<td>The proposed plan was drafted prior to the announcement of the rāhui and subsequent closure of the ranges. The operative plan will be updated to reflect these events.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Update operative plan to reflect the council’s support of the rāhui and park closures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support the closure of Waitākore Ranges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest additional park or track closures.</td>
<td>High risk tracks have been closed within the Hunua Ranges, to protect Hunua kauri. At time of writing a small number of further closures have been made on the North Shore. The council may choose to close or re-open tracks over the next 10 years outside of</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Update operative plan to reflect the council’s support of the rāhui and park closures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pest spread to Hauraki Gulf Islands</strong></td>
<td><strong>Disagree with inclusion of cats as a pest (variety of reasons including animal welfare, concern over implications for companion animals).</strong></td>
<td><strong>The Hauraki Gulf islands are a globally significant sea bird hotspot. Over half the islands in the gulf are free of mammalian pests and are important sites for species reintroductions and conservation. Cats are one of several pressures that require management on Hauraki Gulf Islands to safeguard threatened species and prevent species extinctions. Many submitters expressed concerns regarding risks to pet cats. In many instances these are perceived rather than actual risks, with submitters assuming much more extensive cat control than is likely in practice. The council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and are as humane as possible. While staff consider the approach set out in the proposed plan remains sound, staff are</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest further research, sometimes in conjunction with concern over lack of scientific certainty</td>
<td>The proposed approach recognises that kauri dieback management is challenging due to knowledge gaps, and that further research is an important component of kauri dieback management. The council contributes to research alongside other partner agencies including the Ministry for Primary Industries and the Department of Conservation.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest public communications and engagement</td>
<td>exploring options for mitigating these concerns in the wording of the final plan.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods, therefore this submission theme is not applicable to the statutory plan. The council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject (not applicable)</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Great Barrier</td>
<td>Suggest working with Aotea Great Barrier community</td>
<td>Staff acknowledge that working with the Aotea Great Barrier community will be pivotal to this programme's success. Operational delivery of the programme will therefore include in-depth community engagement.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods, therefore this submission theme is not applicable to the statutory plan. The council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject (not applicable)</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest Auckland Council collaboration</td>
<td>The council and the Department of Conservation have existing collaborative</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>with the Department of Conservation</strong></td>
<td>relationships at all levels from operational field staff to senior managers, and will look to strengthen and extend these relationships over the lifetime of the plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kawau Island</strong></td>
<td><strong>Suggest working with Kawau community</strong></td>
<td>Staff acknowledge that working with the Kawau community will be pivotal to this programmes success. Operational delivery of the programme will therefore include in-depth community engagement.</td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not support inclusion of wallabies</strong></td>
<td>(variety of reasons such as animal welfare, heritage value on Kawau)</td>
<td>Note that more than twice the number of submitters supported wallaby control.</td>
<td><strong>Reject</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not support use of toxins</strong></td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods, therefore this submission theme is not applicable to the statutory plan. The council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and are as humane as possible.</td>
<td><strong>Reject (not applicable)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waiheke</strong></td>
<td><strong>Suggest working with Waiheke community</strong></td>
<td>Staff acknowledge that working with the Waiheke community will be pivotal to the success of this programme. The proposed plan seeks to support the community-led initiative Te Korowai o Waiheke.</td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural possums</td>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods, therefore this submission theme is not applicable to the statutory plan. The council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject (not applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerns that mammal eradication may not be feasible on this inhabited island. Note that over four times as many submitters supported the multi-species eradication approach.</td>
<td>Staff acknowledge there will be substantial challenges associated with achieving rat and stoat eradication from Waiheke. However, Aotearoa New Zealand is a world leader in eradications. Many of our past eradications were thought unachievable at the time. Reinvasion can also be successfully managed, as demonstrated by Rangitoto and Motutapu islands which receive over 100,000 visitors per year yet remain mammal free.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest working with landowners and community groups</td>
<td>Operational planning will consider where outcomes might be achieved through resourcing of community possum control activity. Contracted works may be more suitable for this programme in many instances due to contractors typically being able to suppress possums to lower levels, over larger</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suggest urban management</strong></td>
<td>Although the proposed landscape-scale possum control applies only to rural areas, the council may also undertake possum control in high ecological value parks or strategic peninsulas within urban areas. The council also facilitates community-led possum control through Pest Free Auckland. Staff acknowledge this is not well reflected in the formatting of the proposed plan.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Amend progressive containment programme to entire mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freshwater posts</strong></td>
<td>Suggest freshwater management should focus on management of sediment and other pollutants</td>
<td>Management of freshwater pollutants falls outside the scope of the Regional Pest Management Plan.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suggest additional sites for management</strong></td>
<td>The budget determined through the natural environment targeted rate does not provide for an increase in control beyond that provided for in the proposed plan. Community activity at other freshwater sites will instead be supported primarily through the Pest Free Auckland initiative. Site selection was based on a combination of ecological priority, existing community activity and ability to manage other pressures at the site, such as nutrient enrichment.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest new species</td>
<td>For species that were not included in the proposed plan, it is not possible for the council to include new pests in the final plan at this stage (see below in 'other' section) for further explanation. Some species were included in the proposed plan at a regional level but not in the site-led programme due to their current absence from those sites. In some cases it may be useful to add species to the site-led programme, even if they are not currently at those sites, to support potential future management in case of incursions.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Consider additional species for inclusion in site-led programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Other | Disagree with inclusion of cats as a pest (variety of reasons including animal welfare, concern over implications for companion animals). | Many submitters expressed concerns regarding risks to pet cats. In many instances these are perceived rather than actual risks, with submitters assuming much more extensive cat control than is likely in practice. In addition, the council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and guidance provided by the SPCA, Ministry of Primary Industries and the National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee. While staff consider the approach set out in the proposed plan remains sound, staff are exploring options for mitigating these concerns in the wording of the final plan. | Accept in part | Staff are not recommending any changes to the current proposed methods. Staff are considering changes to how these controls are described, in particular:  
- the possibility to refer to unowned cats rather than pest cats;  
- ways in which the spatial extent of the proposed approach can be clarified. |
| Suggest add new pest (included myrtle rust, marine pests, additional pest plants and animals) | It is not open to the council to insert a new pest in the final plan now. This is due to Biosecurity Act process requirements as well as general principles of consultation. Following adoption of the operative plan it is | Reject | Retain approach from proposed plan |
open to the council to add new species during the lifetime of the plan through a partial plan review under section 100D of the Biosecurity Act.

Additional substantive changes to plan

Table 2 below highlights other substantive changes that may be required to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan to fit within the available budget provided by the Natural Environment Targeted Rate, or in response to submissions (these points are not covered above as they did not receive a large amount of public feedback). Less significant changes may be required as staff work through submissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programmes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestions</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Staff recommendation</th>
<th>Recommended amendments to the proposed plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pests on parks</td>
<td>Suggest additional species for parks programme</td>
<td>Some of the suggested parks may have merit for inclusion in the plan to ensure parks are comprehensively protected from pest plant impacts. Further work is required to review suggestions and to recommend possible additions. It is not open to the council to add new species which were not included in the proposed plan, but in some instances it may be possible to add species to the site-led programme.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>New species may be added to parks site-led programme, subject to further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend buffer boundaries to incorporate small pockets of land that are encircled by buffer but do not fall</td>
<td>Staff acknowledge, for simplicity of understanding by affected communities as well as operational completeness, that it is preferable to avoid situations where small areas of land are excluded from encircling buffers, such as Huia and Piha.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Consider amending mapped areas of buffers to remove these situations. May require re-wording of rule construction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Suggestion</td>
<td>Reason</td>
<td>Decision</td>
<td>Reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Pest spread to Hauraki Gulf Islands</td>
<td>Suggest moth plant be eradicated from the Hauraki Gulf</td>
<td>The budget determined through the natural environment targeted rate does not provide sufficient funding for enforcement of the proposed Hauraki Gulf landowner rule for moth plant. This species will therefore be managed through a non-regulatory approach on islands. Exceptions to this are the retention of eradication programme on Aotea Great Barrier, and sites which fall within buffer areas around priority parkland.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Suggest stricter rules to prevent pest spread to islands</td>
<td>Staff are currently exploring in more detail the issues raised and the possible options for strengthening pathway management, while also complying with relevant legislations and principles of consultation.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Staff are exploring options to mitigate submitter concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Query whether the proposed Good Neighbour Rule for rabbits is fair</td>
<td>Staff consider practical implementation of the proposed rabbit good neighbour rule may be challenging due to issues of fairness and subjectivity.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Remove proposed rabbit good neighbour rule from final plan and manage rabbits through available biocontrol agents and advice provision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have your say on Auckland’s future by 8pm on the 28 March 2018.

akhaveyoursay.nz
Have your say on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

Tamaki Makaurau / Auckland’s Regional Pest Management Strategy (RPMS) was last reviewed in 2007. A lot has changed since then, both in terms of the pests themselves and changes to the Biosecurity Act. Auckland Council is now reviewing the existing RPMS and producing a new plan to align with the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015. The new plan will provide a statutory and strategic framework for the effective management of pests in Tamaki Makaurau / Auckland.

Engagement on the revision of the plan has been ongoing since 2014 with elected members, mana whenua, council and council-controlled organisation staff, industry representatives, and the wider public.

A detailed consultation summary document has been prepared setting out input received so far (available at akhaveyoursay.nz). Pest management approaches contained within the proposed plan have been drafted to take account of common concerns raised through engagement, alongside technical considerations explored through cost benefit analysis of available options.

Auckland Council is seeking feedback on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP). Your feedback will help shape the pest management objectives and programmes for Tamaki Makaurau / Auckland for the next 10 years.
What is pest management?

Pests are invasive plants, animals, or pathogens that can have adverse effects on our culture, environment, economy and health. Pest management is an important tool in ensuring the protection of Aotearoa / New Zealand’s biodiversity, as well as a healthy society and strong economy. Pest management can take many forms, such as banning invasive plants or animals from sale, eradicating a certain pest from a particular place or reducing the numbers of a pest species in an area to protect the values of that place.

What are the key issues?

The review of the RPMP is an opportunity to address the future management of pests in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland. The key aspects of the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan are outlined below.
Managing pests on parks

The current level of pest management on council parkland will, over time, result in wide scale canopy collapse and the loss of ecological and amenity values. Pest plants on council parkland are also highly visible, resulting in frequent public complaints.

The proposed plan sets out programmes for the control and monitoring of pest plants on council parkland with Significant Ecological Areas. The proposed programmes will enhance the council’s investment in protecting its parkland and coordinate the efforts of the council, transport corridor operators and private land owners through an enforcement approach to ensure maximum biodiversity benefits are achieved through collective action.

The proposed plan incorporates control of pest animals including rats, stoats, possums, pigs, and cats across ecologically significant parkland. The Waitākere and Hunua Ranges are particularly high value parklands, representing the two largest tracts of forest ecosystems on the region’s mainland. These areas have been prioritised for additional protection for some species, such as deer and goats.

The proposal for managing pests on parks through the proposed plan will be to:

- protect ecosystem function for all Significant Ecological Areas on parkland, protecting $251 million to $375 million of ecosystem service benefits derived from parkland over 10 years
- protect threatened species
- ensure that the council leads by example on its own land
- catalyse coordinated effort by the council, neighbours and transport corridor operators
- protect the safety of staff, volunteers, and the public.

Kauri dieback

Human movement of soil is the key risk pathway for the spread of kauri dieback. Existing efforts to control the spread include awareness and behaviour change programmes, hygiene stations and research. Ongoing spread continues throughout the region, but the disease is still not detected in the Hunua Ranges or the Hauraki Gulf islands (with the exception of Aotea / Great Barrier).

The proposed plan prioritises the protection of these disease-free areas with the implementation of exclusion zones and increased hygiene measures. No movement of plants or soil will be allowed into the Hunua zone, unless from an approved disease-free site. No movement of kauri plants to the Hauraki Gulf Islands will be allowed. This will be supported by a programme seeking to minimise spread around the remainder of the region.

The proposal for the management of kauri dieback spread through the proposed plan will be to:

- substantially increase the likelihood that kauri dieback is kept out of the Hunua Ranges and Hauraki Gulf Islands
- slow the rate of spread elsewhere in the region.

Managing pest spread to Hauraki Gulf Islands

Auckland Council runs the Treasure Islands awareness and behaviour change programme in partnership with the Department of Conservation to protect the outstanding biodiversity values of the Hauraki Gulf islands. Over 40 commercial transport operators have gained a ‘Pest-free Warrant’ to certify steps taken to reduce risk of accidentally transporting pests to islands. Combined with extensive networks of on-island traps and other biosecurity devices, this programme has been successful at protecting the islands of the gulf. However, on-going invasions are still a problem, especially for small and easy to overlook species such as Argentine ants and plague skinks.

The proposed plan extends the Pest-free Warrant programme to a regulatory approach for commercial transport operators in the Hauraki Gulf Controlled Area, complemented by species-specific rules in some cases. The Pest-free Warrant is also extended, on a voluntary basis, to other high risk businesses such as nurseries, building supplies and quarries, to reduce the risk of their products containing stowaway pests when being moved to offshore islands.
PROPOSED REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Treasure Islands awareness programme will be continued with an enhanced social science evidence base and monitoring of effectiveness. On-island surveillance and incursion response using devices and dogs will also be continued complemented by a community-based responsible pet ownership awareness and behaviour change programme. The proposal for managing pest spread to the Hauraki Gulf Islands through the proposed plan will be:

- continue the successful protection of the islands from pest mammals
- reduce the spread of ants, skinks and other pests
- protect investment in past and future island eradications.

Aotea / Great Barrier Island

Mustelids and possums have never reached Aotea / Great Barrier and it is a key regional priority to keep it this way. Aotea / Great Barrier’s distance from the mainland has also slowed the arrival of pest plants such as moth plant and woolly nightshade and other garden escapes that are common on the mainland.

Often it is possible to remove pest plants on the island before they become widely established, but with human movement to the island comes the risk of stowaway pests. Argentine ants and plague skinks have invaded Aotea / Great Barrier in recent years. Goods such as landscape supplies pose a particularly high risk of containing undetected ants or skinks.

The proposed plan targets low incidence pests for control on Aotea / Great Barrier, and addresses risk of new invasions through the Pest Free Warrant programme described above. The proposed plan will also see rabbits, rats, mice and cats managed at high biodiversity value sites while council works with mana whenua, the Great Barrier Local Board, the Department of Conservation and the local community to progress conversations around ways to achieve a mammalian pest-free Aotea / Great Barrier in the future, taking into account diverse community perspectives.

The proposal for the management of pests on Aotea / Great Barrier Island through the proposed plan will be to:

- contain plague skinks
- stop 43 plant and animal species from establishing on the island (such as woolly nightshade).
- protect high biodiversity value sites from rabbit, rodent and cat impacts
- protect threatened species including tāko-bāk petrel, and pākeke
- protect the ecosystem function of the island’s high biodiversity value sites, and the benefits generated from this island’s ecosystems, worth an estimated $363 million to $437 million over 10 years.

Waiheke Island

Waiheke is home to many native species that are threatened by pests, and has the potential to be home to new threatened species, such as kiwi, if pests are removed. Waiheke is within swimming distance of other pest-free islands, and while pests such as rats and stoats remain on Waiheke this also poses a risk to surrounding islands.

The proposed plan includes the eradication of rats, stoats and pigs on Waiheke Island. It is proposed to fund rat and stoat eradication through a strategic partnership model, with 70 per cent of operational expenditure funded by partners such as philanthropists and corporate partners. The Pest Free Warrant programme will be critical in preventing reinvation following eradication.

The proposal for the management of pests on Waiheke Island through the proposed plan will be:

- protect Significant Ecological Areas on Waiheke
- protect investment in nearby pest-free islands
- create opportunities for threatened species introduction.

Kawau Island

Kawau island holds the only population of wallabies in the region. This poses a risk to the mainland, with wallabies having severe impacts on native forests as well as farming. Expanding populations of wallabies in regions south of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland also pose a risk to the region.

The proposed plan aims to eradicate wallabies from Kawau and maintain the wallaby-free status of the remainder of the region. However, eradication of wallabies, alone, from Kawau has the potential to have perverse outcomes, such as advantaging rats, possums or pest plants.
In recognition of this, the proposal combines the wallaby eradication programme with Kauaeranga eradication programmes for possums, rats and stoats. Again, the Pest Free Warrant programme will be critical in preventing reinvasion following eradication.

The proposal for the management of pests on Kauaeranga will protect the whole region from the impacts of wallabies, minimising the risk human aided movement to the mainland. This will benefit farmland, native forests and human safety.

**Possums**

Effective possum control is currently limited to 28 per cent of the mainland, causing ongoing damage to primary production and the loss of native ecosystems.

By controlling possums over large landscape-scale areas, it is possible to substantially reduce costs, both through economies of scale and purchasing power as well as by reducing reinvasion from surrounding uncontrolled areas. The proposed plan implements possum control across the entirety of rural mainland Tamaki Makaurau / Auckland, controlling possums to low levels benefiting primary production and native ecosystems.

**Freshwater biosecurity**

Freshwater pests are already present in waterbodies across the mainland. However, Aotea / Great Barrier is free of all the main freshwater pests, and has retained extremely high biodiversity values. The proposed plan prioritises the protection of Aotea / Great Barrier to keep freshwater pests off the island. On the mainland, although most waterbodies have some pest species present, there are still benefits to preventing further spread. Because humans are the main cause of freshwater pests spreading to new waterbodies, the proposed plan addresses freshwater pest spread through education and awareness, modelled on the successful Treasure Islands approach and ‘Check, Clean, Dry’ programmes in other regions. Some mainland sites retain high freshwater biodiversity values, but these ecosystems are at imminent risk of collapse and regional extinction. The proposed plan recommends the management of a suite of pest plants and animals at two top priority lakes, Tomarata and Rototoa, in conjunction with mana whenua, local communities, and the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA).

The proposal for the management of freshwater pests through the proposed plan will be to:

- keep Aotea / Great Barrier waterbodies pest-free
- prevent further spread of freshwater pests across the region
- manage pests at Tomarata and Rototoa to protect and restore these ecosystems.

**Whole region**

While many of the programmes in the proposed plan are targeted to defendable geography and sites of highest biodiversity, some programmes are applied to the entire region, including:

- the eradication or containment of low incidence pest plants to prevent these species becoming serious future pests
- enforcement to reduce impact of rabbits and low incidence primary production pest plants to reduce impacts on primary production
- pest plant biocontrol
- regional control programmes to contain or prevent the establishment of low incidence animal pests
- banning the sale of new and existing pest plants and animals. Inspection of nursery and pet trade, and education and advice to encourage responsible pet ownership and gardening practices, response to public enquiries.
- surveillance and enforcement to manage Dutch elm disease
Pest Free Auckland

Pest Free Auckland is an ambitious goal to keep our native vegetation and wildlife thriving by destroying invasive pests who are not welcome in the region.

Pest Free Auckland will support the Regional Pest Management Plan by supporting community-led groups to help restore our native ecosystems. Get involved, together we can achieve this. aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/pestfreeauckland

Budget required for implementation

The costs for implementing the full suite of programmes contained in the RPMP is $307.15m (see table below).

The Long-Term plan consultation will consider the amount of funding that will be available to implement the Regional Pest Management Plan. Consequently, consultation on the proposed plan is being run concurrently with Long-Term plan consultation.

None of the currently proposed funding options that are being consulted on in the Long-Term plan provide sufficient funding to implement all of the work programmes that comprise the proposed plan. However, the programmes in the proposed plan are scalable. You can find out more information about the proposed funding options in the LTP consultation document.

The operative plan will be adopted taking into account the outcome of both consultation processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme grouping</th>
<th>10 year cost for 2018-2028</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Managing pest plants and animals on parkland</td>
<td>$142.44m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback and Dutch elm disease</td>
<td>$51.48m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauraki Gulf island programmes</td>
<td>$35.29m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea / Great Barrier</td>
<td>$1.16m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaua</td>
<td>$1.85m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke</td>
<td>$5.91m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional possum control</td>
<td>$40.41m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater pest programmes</td>
<td>$5.53m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region wide exclusion, eradication, progressive containment pest plants</td>
<td>$3.83m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region wide sustained control, progressive containment and exclusion pest animal programmes</td>
<td>$10.62m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region wide sustained control pest plants</td>
<td>$8.55m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total over 10 years</td>
<td>$307.15m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment C: Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan feedback summary – Hibiscus and Bays Local board

Previous local board feedback

1. During early engagement in 2014 and 2015, key issues were raised by the public in relation to cats, possums, widespread pest plants, and the ban of sale of some pest species. In addition to these regional issues, the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board provided feedback on locally specific issues of importance to the area, including weeds on council land, education around pests and community pest control.

2. The proposed management response to these issues was workshopped with the board in June 2017. At its August 2017 business meeting the Hibiscus and Bays Local board provided formal feedback regarding these proposed management responses. A copy of this feedback is attached.

Proposed Plan Consultation Feedback

3. Consultation on the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan took place in February to March 2018 alongside consultation on the Long-term Plan and other statutory planning documents. 1,262 submissions were received, a large increase on the approximately 400 submissions that were received on the 2015 discussion document. The breakdown by submission type is shown in Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Submission type</th>
<th>Number of submissions</th>
<th>Percentage of submissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Online form</td>
<td>1035</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardcopy form</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non form</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Of the 1,262 submissions, 23 were pro forma submissions from Forest and Bird. The number of submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 2.
### Table 2: Breakdown by Local Board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Area</th>
<th>Number of submitters</th>
<th>Percentage of submitters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden Local Board</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Local Board</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier Local Board</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey Local Board</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick Local Board</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manurewa Local Board</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board</td>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura Local Board</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketāpapa Local Board</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Local Board</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke Local Board</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Local Board</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata Local Board</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau Local Board</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Supplied</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Auckland</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1262</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. The consultation feedback form asked respondents to answer eight questions relating to key programmes in the proposed plan that were described in a summary document. Responses to each from residents of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area, and region-wide responses, are summarized below in Table 3. Where possible, responses were categorised by their level of support for that part of the plan, ranging from fully support to fully do not support. Responses that were a comment or suggestion without specifically indicating support or otherwise were coded as ‘neutral comments’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>% submissions local board</th>
<th>% submissions regional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. What is your view on the proposed approach to post plant management in parks?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neutral comments</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing kauri dieback?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neutral comments</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>37%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. What is your view on the proposed approach to prevent the spread of pests to the Hauraki Gulf Islands?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neutral comments</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Aotearoa/Great Barrier?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Kaua Island?</td>
<td>Full support</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial support</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial do not support</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full do not support</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral comments</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 6. What is your view on the proposed approach to managing pests on Waiheke Island? | Full support | 51% | 44% |
|Partial support | 12% | 21% |
|Partial do not support | 6% | 5% |
|Full do not support | 2% | 3% |
|Neutral comments | 29% | 28% |

| 7. What is your view on the proposed approach to the management of rural possums? | Full support | 37% | 38% |
|Partial support | 37% | 28% |
|Partial do not support | 12% | 7% |
|Full do not support | 6% | 4% |
|Neutral comments | 10% | 23% |

| 8. What is your view on the proposed approach to the management of freshwater pests? | Full support | 58% | 46% |
|Partial support | 16% | 23% |
|Partial do not support | 4% | 4% |
|Full do not support | 0% | 3% |
|Neutral comments | 22% | 25% |
6. Staff are working through detailed submissions to determine changes that are required to be made in the final RPMP. Table 4 below shows the three most common themes of suggested changes to the proposed plan. For each suggestion a proposed ‘staff response’ is also shown. Note that for some of these themes there may have been equal or more responses with the opposite viewpoint. Because these did not request a change to the proposed plan they have not been shown here. Prior to adoption of the operative plan a complete submissions analysis document will be prepared, which will show all themes in support as well as opposition. This will be circulated to local boards along with the copy of the final plan.

Table 4: Key feedback and proposed staff responses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Programmes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestions</th>
<th>Proposed Staff response</th>
<th>Staff recommendation</th>
<th>Recommended amendments to the proposed plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pests on parks</td>
<td>Suggest working with communities/community groups</td>
<td>Operational implementation of buffer rules around parks will involve a substantial communications and engagement component to encourage landowners to recognise and voluntarily remove pest plants, supported by rule enforcement when required. The Natural Environment Targeted Rate will also provide for enhanced facilitation of community conservation groups through Pest Free Auckland.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest expansion of sites included in parks programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>The budget determined through the Natural Environment Targeted Rate does not provide for control and enforcement at all sites identified in the proposed plan. The spatial extent of the parks programme has been reduced to fit the targeted rate budget, with highest ecological value sites retained. Enforcement is less cost-effective than on-park control. Therefore the recommended approach is to prioritise on-park control, and extend enforcement only to highest priority sites. However, the RPMP site-led parks programme is not the only avenue by which council funds pest plant management on and around parkland. Many</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Reduce spatial extent of site-led programme to fit within the budget provided through the Natural Environment Targeted Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest public comms and engagement</td>
<td>Operational implementation of buffer rules around parks will involve a substantial comms and engagement component to encourage landowners to recognise and voluntarily remove pest plants, supported by rule enforcement when required.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback Support the closure of Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>The proposed plan was drafted prior to the announcement of the rāhui and subsequent closure of the ranges. The operative plan will be updated to reflect these events.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Update operative plan to reflect council support of the rāhui and park closures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest additional park or track closures.</td>
<td>High risk tracks have been closed within the Hunua Ranges, to protect Hunua kauri. At time of writing a small number of further closures have been made on the North Shore. Council may choose to close or re-open tracks over the next 10 years outside of the Regional Pest Management Plan framework. As noted above the plan will be updated to address park closures.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Update operative plan to reflect council support of the rāhui and park closures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest further research, sometimes in conjunction with concern over lack of scientific certainty</td>
<td>The proposed approach recognises that kauri dieback management is challenging due to knowledge gaps, and that further research is an important component of kauri dieback management. Council contributes to research alongside other partner agencies.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest spread to Hauraki Gulf Islands</td>
<td>Disagree with inclusion of cats as a pest (variety of reasons including animal welfare, concern over implications for companion animals).</td>
<td>Hauraki Gulf Islands are a globally significant seabird hotspot. Over half the islands in the gulf are free of mammalian pests and are important sites for species reintroductions and conservation. Cats are one of several pressures that require management on Hauraki Gulf islands to safeguard threatened species and prevent species extinctions. Many submitters expressed concerns regarding risks to pet cats. In many instances these are perceived rather than actual risks, with submitters assuming much more extensive cat control than is likely in practice. In addition, council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and are as humane as possible. While staff consider the approach set out in the proposed plan remains sound, staff are exploring options for mitigating these concerns in the wording of the final plan.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Staff are exploring options to mitigate submitter concerns in wording of final plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest public comms and engagement</td>
<td>Operational implementation of the plan will involve a substantial comms and engagement component to seek increases in voluntary behaviour change to reduce pest spread to islands. Rule enforcement would be used as a last resort.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aotea/Great Barrier</strong></td>
<td><strong>Suggest working with Aotea/Great Barrier community</strong></td>
<td><strong>Staff acknowledge that working with the Aotea/Great Barrier community will be pivotal to this programme's success. Operational delivery of the programme will therefore include in-depth community engagement.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not support use of toxins</strong></td>
<td><strong>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reject</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suggest council collaboration with the Department of Conservation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Council and the Department of Conservation have existing collaborative relationships at all levels from operational field staff to senior managers, and will look to strengthen and extend these relationships over the lifetime of the plan.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kawau Island</strong></td>
<td><strong>Suggest working with Kawau community</strong></td>
<td><strong>Staff acknowledge that working with the Kawau community will be pivotal to this programme's success. Operational delivery of the programme will therefore include in-depth community engagement.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not support inclusion of wallabies (variety of reasons such as animal welfare, heritage value on Kawau)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Note that more than twice the number of submitters supported wallaby control.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reject</strong></td>
<td><strong>Retain approach from proposed plan.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Staff acknowledge that some people value wallabies on Kawau for their historic and cultural significance. The cost benefit analyses accompanying the proposed plan concluded that the benefits that can be expected from the proposed approach outweigh the loss of these values. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and are as humane as possible.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke</td>
<td>Suggest working with Waiheke community</td>
<td>Staff acknowledge that working with the Waiheke community will be pivotal to this programmes success. The proposed plan seeks to support the community-led initiative Pest-free Waiheke.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not support the use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerns that mammal eradication may not be feasible on this inhabited island</td>
<td>Note that over four times as many submitters supported the multi-species eradication approach.</td>
<td>Staff acknowledge there will be substantial challenges associated with achieving rat and stoat eradications from Waiheke. However, Aotearoa / New Zealand is a world leader in eradications. Many of our past eradications were thought unachievable at the time. Re-invasion can also be successfully managed, as demonstrated by Rangitoto-Motutapu which receive over 100,000 visitors per year yet remain mammal free.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural possums</td>
<td>Do not support use of toxins</td>
<td>The Regional Pest Management Plan sets outcomes for pest management in the region but does not specify methods. Council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and minimise the use of toxins where possible.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest working with landowners and community groups</td>
<td>Operational planning will consider where outcomes might be achieved through resourcing of community possum control activity, although contracted works may be more suitable for this programme in many instances due to contractors typically being able to suppress possums to lower levels, over larger areas than is usually practical for community activity. The Natural Environment Targeted Rate will also provide for enhanced facilitation of community conservation groups through Pest Free Auckland, which can complement contracted works.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest urban management</td>
<td>Although the proposed landscape-scale possum control applies only to rural areas, council may also undertake possum control in high ecological value parks or strategic peninsulas within urban areas. Council also facilitates community-led possum control through Pest Free Auckland. Staff acknowledge this is not well reflected in the formatting of the proposed plan.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>Amend progressive containment programme to entire mainland.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater pests</td>
<td>Suggest freshwater management should focus on management of sediment and other pollutants</td>
<td>Management of freshwater pollutants falls outside the scope of the RPMP.</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggest additional sites for management</td>
<td>The budget determined through the Natural Environment Targeted Rate does not provide for an increase in control beyond that provided for in the proposed plan. Community activity at other freshwater sites will instead be supported primarily through the Pest Free Auckland initiative. Site selection was based on a combination of ecological priority, existing community activity and ability to also</td>
<td>Reject</td>
<td>Retain approach from proposed plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment C

#### Item 20

| Suggest new species | For species that were not included in the proposed plan at all, it is not open to the Council to insert a new pest in the final plan now (see below in 'other' section'). Some species were included in the proposed plan at a regional level but not in the site-led programme due to their current absence from those sites. Staff acknowledge in some cases it may be useful to add species to the site-led programme even if they are not currently at those sites, to support potential future management in case of incursions. | Accept in part | Consider additional species for inclusion in site-led programme. |

| Other | Disagree with inclusion of cats as a pest (variety of reasons including animal welfare, concern over implications for companion animals). | Many submitters expressed concerns regarding risks to pet cats. In many instances these are perceived rather than actual risks, with submitters assuming much more extensive cat control than is likely in practice. In addition, council always seeks to use best practice methods which comply with all relevant legislation and are as humane as possible. | Accept in part | Staff are exploring options to mitigate submitter concerns in wording of final plan. |

| Suggest add new pest (included myrtle rust, marine pests, additional pest plants and animals) | It is not open to the Council to insert a new pest in the final plan now. This is due to Biosecurity Act process requirements as well as general principles of consultation. Following adoption of the operative plan it is open to council to add new species during the | Reject | Retain approach from proposed plan |
Table 5: Additional substantive changes to plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Programmes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestions</th>
<th>Proposed Staff response</th>
<th>Staff recommendation</th>
<th>Recommended amendments to the proposed plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pests on parks</td>
<td>Suggest additional species for parks programme</td>
<td>Staff thank submitters for their suggestions and consider some of these may have merit for inclusion to ensure parks are comprehensively protected from pest plant impacts. Further work is required to review suggestions and recommend possible additions. It is not open to council to add new species which were not included at all in the proposed plan, but it may be possible to add species to the site-led programme in some instances.</td>
<td>Accept in part</td>
<td>New species may be added to parks site-led programme subject to further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Staff acknowledge for simplicity of understanding by affected communities as well as operational completeness it would be preferable to avoid situations where small areas of land are excluded from encircling buffers e.g. Huia and Pha.</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>Consider smoothing mapped areas of buffers to remove these situations. May require rewording of rule construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend buffer boundaries to incorporate small pockets of land that are encircled by buffer but do not fall within 500m of any surrounding park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pest spread to Hauraki Gulf Islands</strong></td>
<td><strong>Suggest moth plant be eradicated from the Hauraki Gulf</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The budget determined through the Natural Environment Targeted Rate does not provide for the high cost to serve for enforcement of the proposed Hauraki Gulf landowner rule for moth plant. This species will therefore be managed through a non-regulatory approach on islands. Exceptions to this are retention of eradication programme on Aotearoa and sites which fall within buffer areas around priority parkland.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove Hauraki Gulf landowner rule for moth plant. Retain moth plant eradication programme for Aotearoa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Suggest stricter rules to prevent pest spread to islands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff are currently exploring in more detail the issues raised and possible options for strengthening pathway management while also complying with relevant legislations and principles of consultation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Accept in part</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff are exploring options to mitigate submitter concerns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Query whether the proposed Good Neighbour Rule for rabbits is fair</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff consider practical implementation of the proposed Good Neighbour Rule may be challenging due to issues of fairness and subjectivity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Accept</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove proposed rabbit Good Neighbour Rule from final plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Previous feedback from the Hibiscus and Bays local board

Resolution number HB/2017/134
MOVED by Chairperson J Parfitt, seconded by Member V Watson:
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) provides the following feedback on the proposed direction of specific regional and local programmes being considered as part of the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan review (as per Attachment C of the agenda report):

i. supports the education of the public on identified new weeds, such as Chinese Knotweed and Asiatic Knotweed, within the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area and the provision of information of the reasons why they should not remove these weeds themselves and the effects on the natural environment if they continue to grow

ii. supports a process whereby the public are encouraged to contact Auckland Council to seek the removal of weeds like Chinese Knotweed and Asiatic Knotweed

iii. support working with the northern local boards in the Tahi Cluster to provide economic and efficient ways of dealing with pests including working with all the community volunteer groups across the wider local board areas

iv. supports cats being microchipped to identify the difference between pet, stray or feral animals

v. supports the use of community volunteer groups to assist with weed eradication and the need for volunteer groups to receive training and the provision of the right equipment for weed eradication

vi. request a copy of the proposed plants that are soon to be considered for exclusion from nurseries.
Feedback on proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide formal feedback on the proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Both freshwater and marine environments in Auckland are under pressure from historic under-investment, climate change and rapid growth. The Auckland Plan 2050 identifies the need to proactively adapt to a changing water future and develop long-term solutions.

3. In response to these challenges, the Environment and Community Committee approved the scope of a strategy for Auckland’s waters at its June 2018 meeting (resolution ENV/2018/78). The strategy will provide strategic direction for the council group to meet the challenges and opportunities for improved management for water in all its forms. It will establish the outcomes needed for Auckland’s waters, as part of implementation of the Auckland Plan.

4. Staff from across Auckland Council, Watercare and Auckland Transport have started developing the draft Auckland Water Strategy by first identifying Auckland’s water issues.

5. A comprehensive engagement programme has also commenced. This has included mana whenua engagement through the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum as well as separate workshops with operational kaitiaki.

6. Staff have also attended workshops with all 21 local boards, the Governing Body and subject matter experts to present the progress of the strategy, and to introduce key topics to be addressed in the strategy.

7. A draft discussion document is now being developed. This document will set out the key water topics, and propose a framework for the water strategy, for public feedback.

8. This report provides an update on the development of the strategy and requests formal feedback from the local board on the proposed topics for inclusion in the strategy (see Attachment A). A template to guide local board feedback has been included as Attachment B to this report.

9. Feedback from local boards will be summarised as part of a report to the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018, seeking approval of a water strategy discussion document, ahead of public consultation from February to April 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) provide feedback on the proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy (Attachment A of the agenda report)

b) note that local board feedback on proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy will be included in a report to the Environmental and Community Committee in December 2018, seeking approval of the draft Auckland Water Strategy discussion document for public consultation in early 2019.
**Horopaki / Context**

10. The health of Auckland’s waters is a significant issue. Decades of pressure have had negative impacts on water quality, and on freshwater and marine environments. This pressure will continue to increase if changes are not made to the way that water is valued and managed. Population growth and climate change will further amplify the challenges, with greater demand for water services, and an increased risk of flooding and coastal inundation.

11. The Auckland Plan notes a key challenge of ‘environmental degradation’ and identifies the need to proactively adapt to a changing water future and develop long-term solutions (focus area five of the Auckland Plan’s environment and cultural heritage outcome). Other focus areas of the Auckland Plan speak to the need to future-proof Auckland’s infrastructure, make sustainable choices, and fully account for past and future impacts of growth.

12. The Environment and Community Committee agreed to the development of the Auckland Water Strategy at its 12 September 2017 meeting. The committee noted that water is often described and managed in categories, such as stormwater, wastewater and drinking water. An overarching strategy for Auckland’s waters, in all their forms, was identified as a way of ensuring the full range of desired outcomes for water are defined and achieved in an integrated way.

13. Several drivers give weight to the timely development of this strategy. These include heightened public awareness of water quality risks, and strong support from the public for improvements to water quality through the ten-year budget, central government initiatives (such as the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the Department of Internal Affairs review of three waters outcomes) and the need to update existing strategies due to significant population growth. It also responds to mana whenua aspirations surrounding te mauri o te wai.

14. Since the strategy’s initiation in September 2017, staff have undertaken preliminary analytical work and engagement across the council group. This includes resolving the intersection of the strategy with the section 17A three waters review, mapping the council group’s current water-related activities, and analysing the public feedback on the proposed Auckland Plan and 10-year budget.

15. An extensive local board and mana whenua engagement programme has been undertaken. In September and October 2018, staff presented the proposed topics to be addressed through the water strategy to all 21 local boards. Mana whenua have been engaged at both a governance and operational level. The Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum provided strategic direction while operational kaitiaki provided direction on the values. Subject matter experts from across the council group, local boards and the governing body have also provided feedback on the key topics.

16. This report provides a progress update on the development of the strategy, and also provides an opportunity for the local board to provide formal feedback on the proposed topics for inclusion in the strategy (Attachment A).

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice**

**Purpose and proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy**

17. The Auckland Water Strategy will provide strategic direction for the council group in how to meet the challenges and opportunities for improved water management. It is expected that the strategy will define the approaches taken around water in other strategies and plans as they are subsequently developed and reviewed.

18. The proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy (see Attachment A) were developed through the review of the existing policies and strategies, and through a series of workshops and discussions with staff from the Auckland Council family, including Watercare and Auckland Transport.
19. Attachment A describes the current strategic context, purpose, vision, values, issues, processes and principles that are proposed to inform the development of the discussion document for the draft Auckland Water Strategy.

**Request for local board feedback**

20. Further to the workshops held with local boards in September and October 2018, local boards are formally requested to provide feedback on the draft topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy, ahead of the Environment and Community Committee’s consideration in December 2018. Attachment B provides a template to guide local board feedback.

21. The draft vision for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy is ‘Te mauri o te wai – the life supporting capacity of water – is protected and enhanced’. Local boards are requested to provide feedback on whether this vision is right for the communities they represent.

22. The draft values for inclusion in the strategy are detailed below. Local boards are requested to provide feedback around whether these values cover the aspects of water that are most important to the boards:
   - ecology
   - water use
   - culture
   - recreation and amenity
   - resilience.

23. The draft issues to be addressed through the strategy are detailed below. Local boards are requested to provide feedback on whether these categories capture the issues that are of greatest concern to them:
   - cleaning up our waterways
   - meeting future water needs
   - growth in the right places
   - adapting to a changing water future.

24. The draft processes to be worked on through the strategy are detailed below. Local boards are requested to provide feedback on whether these categories capture the processes that they are most concerned with:
   - creating our water future together
   - setting priorities for investment
   - achieving net benefits for catchments
   - applying a Māori world view.

25. The draft principles to be included in the strategy are detailed below. Local boards are requested to provide feedback on whether or not they agree with these principles:
   - recognise that water is a taonga
   - work with natural ecosystems
   - deliver catchment scale thinking and action
   - focus on achieving the right-sized solutions with multiple benefits
   - work together to plan and deliver better water quality outcomes
   - look to the future.
26. As the development of the strategy has progressed, it has become clear that it will need to be developed in stages. Many of the water challenges that have been identified require more analysis and public engagement before a strategy can be agreed. For this reason, the discussion document that is proposed to be released early 2019 will be focused on identifying and agreeing the water issues that Auckland faces within a proposed framework of vision, values and principles. From there, the governing body will be able to review and agree a staged programme that builds on the framework towards a final strategy.

27. Local board feedback on the draft topics outlined in Attachment B will be summarised as part of the report to the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018, requesting approval of a draft discussion document for public consultation. A further update on the Auckland Water Strategy will be provided to local boards in February 2019.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

28. Local boards have a strong interest in improving water quality across the Auckland region and currently fund many local projects focused on restoration of local waterways.

29. Staff attended a local board chairs’ meeting on 13 November 2017 to introduce the concept of the strategy and expected range of activities arising from the strategy. Local board chairs indicated their interest in continued involvement.

30. Staff presented the scope, summary and the progress on the strategy’s development to all 21 local boards between 30 August 2018 and 23 October 2018. Key themes in the feedback provided by local boards at these workshops included the need to:
   - acknowledge water as being a precious commodity that needs to be preserved as the population grows
   - increase the focus on the health of Auckland’s harbours
   - identify future drinking water sources
   - educate people around resilience, water usage, and the impacts of their activities on the environment
   - strengthen regulation and compliance to protect waterways.

31. This report presents the proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy, and seeks a formal feedback from the local board ahead of Environment and Community Committee approval of a discussion document in December 2018 for public consultation in early 2019. Key questions to guide local board feedback have been included as Attachment B.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

32. Mauri (life force) is a fundamental concept of the Māori world view. The state of mauri is an indicator of overall environmental, cultural and social wellbeing. All water sources have an inherent mauri that can be diminished or enhanced.

33. Enhancing the mauri of waterways is of key significance to mana whenua in their role as kaitiaki of Auckland’s waters. Early engagement with mana whenua to promote kaitiakitanga and embed mana whenua values into this work will be critical to the success of the actions outlined in this report.

34. The development of the Auckland Water Strategy has been guided by the strategic advice provided by the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Governance Forum. The forum has determined it will provide its own strategic advice, to ensure that core mana whenua principles and values are given the attention they need. The forum requested that one of their members be included on the governance group for the development of the strategy. This has been achieved with the Auckland’s Water Political Reference Group, and recognises the longstanding whakaaro and kōrerō that mana whenua have provided on this kaupapa.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

35. The budget to develop the Auckland Water Strategy was included as part of the Long-term Plan 2018-2028. This budget covers operational expenses, primarily staff time, and will be used to support public engagement.

36. The budget required to deliver any actions arising from the strategy will be sought through the Long-term Plan 2021-2031 process.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

37. An initial risk assessment for the programme has been carried out, as shown in Table 1 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk type</th>
<th>Risk description</th>
<th>Consequence description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Mitigation/Control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scope expansion</td>
<td>Water is a broad subject, and the level of detail and number of topics to cover can grow and change rapidly</td>
<td>Unable to deliver to time and cost</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Guidance from the Political Reference Group and Executive Steering Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central government changes to legislation and policy</td>
<td>There are several central government work programmes focusing on water underway such as the Department of Internal Affairs Three Waters review and the Office of the Auditor General’s Water Programme. The strategy will need to adapt to any changes in direction from central government.</td>
<td>Unable to deliver to time and cost</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Anticipate where possible, communication plans to include government stakeholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inconsistent practices and adoption of the strategy</td>
<td>The strategy is not adopted and reflected in the plans of the operational and delivery organisations of the council group</td>
<td>Outcomes of the strategy are not delivered, substantive actions to deliver the strategy are not undertaken</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ensure that the delivery teams of the council group are engaged in the development of the strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

38. The next steps in the development of the Auckland Water Strategy have been outlined in Table 2:
Table 2. Timeframes for the development of the Auckland Water Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Expected timeframe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Formal local board feedback sought on proposed topics of the Auckland Water Strategy for the discussion document</td>
<td>November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal discussions on the topics for inclusion in the draft discussion document, and presentations to the Watercare and Auckland Transport boards</td>
<td>November-December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft discussion document reported to Environment and Community Committee for approval ahead of public consultation</td>
<td>December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public consultation on the Auckland Water Strategy discussion document</td>
<td>February-April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public engagement feedback presented to elected members</td>
<td>April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft options for the finalisation of the Auckland Water Strategy, and associated work programmes to be presented to the Environment and Community Committee</td>
<td>June 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39. Local boards will receive a further update on the Auckland Water Strategy in February 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Local board feedback template for proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrew Chin – Auckland Waters Portfolio Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A

PROPOSED TOPICS FOR INCLUSION IN THE AUCKLAND WATER STRATEGY
## The Auckland Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key challenges</th>
<th>Population growth</th>
<th>Environmental degradation</th>
<th>Shared prosperity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Te Mauri o te Wai: a framework for putting water at the centre

**Vision**

Te Mauri o te Wai — the life supporting capacity of water — is protected and enhanced.

| Values | Ecology
Healthy water systems nourish the natural environment. | Water Use
We can meet our everyday water needs, safely, reliably and efficiently. | Culture
Water contributes to our identity and beliefs, as individuals and as part of communities. | Recreation and Amenity
We enjoy being in, on and near the water. | Resilience
Our water systems are resilient to changing conditions, and we are resilient to water hazards. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issues we need to work on</th>
<th>Cleaning up our waters</th>
<th>Meeting future water needs</th>
<th>Growth in the right places</th>
<th>Adapting to a changing water future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processes we need to work on</td>
<td>Creating our water future together</td>
<td>Setting priorities for investment</td>
<td>Achieving net benefits for catchments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Principles to guide our work | Recognise that water is a taonga | Work with natural ecosystems | Focus on achieving right-sized solutions with multiple benefits | Work together to plan and deliver better water outcomes | Deliver catchment scale thinking and action | Look to the future |
A conversation we need to have: the purpose of the Auckland Water Strategy

Water is a precious taonga, giving us life, shaping our environment, and adding to the beauty of our city. Water has powered Auckland’s development, and has also borne the costs of that development. Today, our waters support a rapidly growing population and more than a third of New Zealand’s economic activity. The purpose of the Auckland water strategy is to start a conversation about the choices that we, as Aucklanders, will need to make. What kind of water future do we want to create? This document presents the proposed framework for the strategy. It suggests a vision for 2050, and identifies eight key issues we will need to focus on, in pursuit of that vision.

The Mana Whenua Kaiaki Forum has provided advice on developing the strategy. The forum has prioritised te mauri o te wai, and seeing Auckland’s rivers, estuaries and harbours restored to a state of health. Involving mana whenua in governance and decision-making roles is an ongoing part of this process.

Legislative context

The Auckland Water Strategy will be a non-statutory document built on the directions set out by Auckland Plan. The Auckland Plan 2050 sets the development strategy and six outcomes for Auckland by 2050. It identifies directions that we need to take now to move towards the outcomes, and focus areas for action. The water strategy will contribute to the implementation of the Auckland Plan 2050.
Setting the vision

Te mauri o te wai – the life supporting capacity of water - is protected and enhanced.

Te mauri o te wai means the life force or vital essence of water. Putting te mauri o te wai at the centre of the strategy means ensuring Auckland’s waters are restored to a state of health.

Describing our values

What is it that we value about water? We are proposing five values to help frame the discussion about the state of Auckland’s waters:

1. Ecology

Healthy water systems nourish the natural environment.

The health of our waterways is very closely connected to the activities that are happening on the surrounding land. Some streams are surrounded by native bush and have clean water and thriving animal and plant populations.

By contrast, most of our urban streams are in poor health. Symptoms include high levels of pollutants, low oxygen levels, and low animal and plant populations. In our estuaries and coastal marine waters, sediments are muddying the waters, and smothering sea life.

Future challenges and opportunities

Continued population growth and urbanisation, and the impacts of climate change will all add to the pressures on our waterways.

What we need to work on

- Cleaning up our waters
- Growth in the right places
- Creating our water future together
- Achieving net benefits for catchments

2. Water use

We can meet our everyday water needs safely, reliably and efficiently.

Water is essential to life. Clean water is critical for households, food production and industry.

In urban areas, we value having an efficient, trustworthy system that provides safe water, as easily as turning on a tap. In rural areas, where we must be stewards of our own water resources from season to season, we value every drop. We also use water to transport our wastes and minimise risks of infectious diseases.

Although it rains regularly, we are actually a water-scarce city. Safe potable water is a finite resource. Its availability depends on a significant water and wastewater infrastructure which

---

1 This is the same value-based approach as has been used nationally for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, and will flow through to our implementation of the policy statement in Auckland.
is expensive to build, maintain and operate. We are not water self-sufficient: between 10-15 percent of Auckland’s municipal water supply is sourced from outside Auckland region.

**Future challenges and opportunities**

Our demand for safe, reliable water is expected to grow along with our population. By 2050, that demand will exceed supply, and we will need to have new solutions in place. We have limited prospects for increasing either supply or storage within our regional boundaries, so we will need to use a mixture of tools to meet our urban and rural water needs.

**What we need to work on**

- Meeting future water needs
- Adapting to a changing water future
- Setting priorities for investment

3. **Recreation and amenity**

*We enjoy being in, on and near the water.*

Auckland’s waters are very actively used for recreation, with popular spots receiving more than 10,000 visitors a day at peak times. Faecal contamination from humans and animals is of most concern as a public health risk. Some of this we can improve, and some we cannot.

**Future challenges and opportunities**

Increased population will result in increased demand for recreational use of waterways, beaches and the associated public facilities like boat ramps. More urban development will put further pressure on the health of our waters, and have an effect on their recreational and amenity values. With climate change, coastal inundation and more severe storm events are likely to undermine access to water for recreation. Already-sensitive environments will become more vulnerable to the impacts of visitors.

**What we need to work on:**

- Cleaning up waterways
- Taking responsibility for impacts on waterways

4. **Culture**

*Water contributes to our identities and beliefs, as individuals and as part of communities.*

The mauri of Auckland’s waters has suffered severe degradation. Overfishing, population increase, sedimentation, pollution and wastewater overflows all have an impact. This has adversely affected mana whenua and their ability to practice their tikanga and to exercise manaakitanga.

**Future challenges and opportunities**

Population growth and climate change could put further strain on the cultural values of water, such as mana whenua’s ability to gather kai from traditional food grounds. Changing attitudes to water may also play a big part in how we manage our water resources. Recognising significant natural features as a person in the eyes of the law, as has happened with the Whanganui river, could help to ensure the long-term protection and restoration of significant water bodies. Treaty settlements are creating new co-governance and
management arrangements with Iwi Authorities. These arrangements recognise Māori values as a fundamental driver for the sustainable management of natural resources.

What we need to work on

- Cleaning up waterways
- Applying a Māori world view

5. Resilience

We are resilient to water hazards

Auckland is frequently affected by natural hazards such as flooding, coastal erosion and land instability, and others that occur less frequently, such as wildfires, volcanic activity and meteorological hazards, such as cyclones, tornadoes and drought. All these hazards can affect our people, and property, as well as the quality of our water supply and the water that enters our lakes and oceans.

Future challenges and opportunities

Climate change will place pressure on our water resources, as it is likely to exacerbate the frequency and severity of already occurring natural hazards. It is expected that Auckland will experience increasing numbers of hot days, soil moisture deficits, greater wildfire risk, and increasingly intense rainfall. This is likely to lead to fluctuations in the availability of drinking water from our current sources, and place increased pressure on the health of our water bodies and the ecosystems that live in them.

What we need to work on

- Adapting to a changing water future
- Growth in the right places
- Setting priorities for investment

Issues we need to work on

- Cleaning up waterways
- Growth in the right places
- Meeting future water needs
- Adapting to a changing water future

Processes we need to work on

- Creating our water future together
- Setting priorities for investment
- Achieving net benefits for catchments

Applying a Māori world view

Putting ‘Te mauri o te wai’ at the centre of the vision will mean that applying a Māori world view will need to underpin work programmes of the strategy.
How we will work: a principles-based approach

As we work towards our vision and the Auckland Plan’s directions, we are proposing the following principles to help guide our decisions:

1. **Recognise that water is a taonga**
   Water is life, and needs to be managed carefully to restore te mauri o te wai.

2. **Work with ecosystems**
   Working with the natural environment, and mimicking its systems wherever possible is key to a water sensitive approach.

3. **Deliver catchment scale thinking and action**
   The catchment is the best scale to think about water flows and uses, and the balance between different activities and effects.

4. **Focus on achieving right-sized solutions with multiple benefits**
   Achieving our regional aspirations will require solutions at different scales. Local variables will drive the fine-grained responses to our regional aspirations.

5. **Work together to plan and deliver better water outcomes**
   We all have a stake in our water future. Collaboration with mana whenua, communities, and across disciplines helps find durable and effective solutions.

6. **Look to the future**
   Our planning and development takes future uncertainties into account, so that communities and infrastructure are future-proofed and resilient.
**Attachment B: Local board feedback template for proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy**

This report requests formal feedback from local boards on the proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy. Please provide feedback using the template below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Proposal</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision</td>
<td><strong>Te mauri o te wai – the life supporting capacity of water – is protected and enhanced.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Is this the right vision for Auckland?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To protect and enhance Te Mauri o Te Wai, we will need to apply a Māori world view throughout our approach to water**

- **Ecology**
  - Healthy water systems nourish the natural environment
- **Water use**
  - We can meet our everyday water needs, safely, reliably and efficiently
- **Recreation and amenity**
  - We enjoy being in, on and near the water.
- **Culture**
  - Water contributes to our identity and beliefs, as individuals and as part of communities.
- **Resilience**
  - Our water systems are resilient to changing conditions, and we are resilient to water hazards.

**The things we need to work on:** The workshops identified a large number of challenges for water in Auckland. We have summarised and grouped them into two main areas: issues we need to work on and processes we need to work on.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issues we need to work on</th>
<th>Processes we need to work on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>These are the aspects of water in the physical environment summarised into four categories</td>
<td>Creating our water future together, improving water will need effort from everyone, not just the Council organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Setting priorities for investment, delivering the outcomes at an affordable pace and good value for customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Achieving net benefits for catchments, taking a whole-of-watershed perspective in decision-making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applying a Māori worldview, underpinning a holistic approach to water and te mauri o te wai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning up waterways</td>
<td>Do these broad categories capture the issues that concern you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addressing issues like sediment, overflows, litter and other pollution</td>
<td>Do these broad categories capture the processes you are concerned with?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting future water needs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our future water sources and managing our demand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth in the right places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing growth to minimise impacts on water and to improve it where it is already degraded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapting to a changing water future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting prepared for climate extremes such as floods, slips and drought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles</td>
<td>Do you agree with these principles?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These suggested principles are to help guide decisions and behaviours as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we work on the issues and processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Recognise that water is a taonga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Work with natural ecosystems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Deliver catchment scale thinking and action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Focus on achieving right-sized solutions with multiple benefits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Work together to plan and deliver better water outcomes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Look to the future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road names in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach

File No.: CP2018/20382

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for a new road name in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.
3. The applicant, 38 Moffat Limited, has submitted the following name for the commonly owned access lots serving the new subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach:
   Odlin Lane (preferred name)

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the name Odlin Lane for the new commonly owned access lots in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A to the agenda report.

Horopaki / Context
4. This subdivision containing 22 residential lots at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach has been approved and the council reference is BUN20456296.
5. A condition of the subdivision consent was to suggest to council names for the new commonly owned access lots.
6. In accordance with the national addressing standard commonly owned access lots require names if they serve more than five lots.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
7. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for the local board’s approval.
8. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   • A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   • A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   • An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
   • The use of Māori names is actively encouraged.
9. The applicant has submitted the following name for consideration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Odlin Lane</td>
<td>Remembering the former longstanding owner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No acceptable alternative names were provided and the applicant has been advised that if the local board does not accept the preferred name he would have to re-apply at a later date.

10. The preferred name is the surname of the former owners of the land, Keith and June Odlin.

11. The Odlins purchased the land in the early 1980’s as a lifestyle block and moved on an old villa from Remuera. They planted many trees, raised sheep, and their family grew up on this land.

12. The Odlins, now in their 80’s, were asked for permission to use their name and were delighted as this will be a lasting legacy for their family where they enjoyed many years.

13. The applicant has contacted Ngāti Manuhiri and sought their comment. Iwi has said that although they would prefer a Māori name they understand the developer’s choice and do not have a problem with it being used.

14. The officer acknowledges that where possible the use of Māori names is encouraged in the Auckland Plan.

15. Land Information New Zealand has confirmed that the proposed road name is unique and acceptable.

16. The proposed name is deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s preference.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

17. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

18. The applicant has consulted with local iwi, Ngāti Manuhiri, and sought their comment. Iwi has said that although they would prefer a Māori name they understand the developer’s choice and do not have a problem with it being used.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

19. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

20. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

21. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand who records them on their New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.
New road names in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Odlin Lane Locality Map</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Odlin Lane Scheme Plan</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frank Lovering, Senior Subdivision Advisor, Orewa</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road names in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach
New road names in the 38 Moffat Limited subdivision at 38A Moffat Road, Red Beach
## Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval for new road names in the Changda International New Zealand Limited subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa.

## Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.

3. The applicant, Changda International New Zealand Limited, has submitted the following preferred and alternative names for the 21 roads in the new subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Alternative Names</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Road</td>
<td>Pacific Heights Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nikau Ridge Road</td>
<td>native tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Drive</td>
<td>Makomako Drive</td>
<td>small native tree</td>
<td>Waitohu Drive</td>
<td>brand or logo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Drive</td>
<td>Matangi View Drive</td>
<td>wind, breeze</td>
<td>Whitinga Road</td>
<td>crossing, traversing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Road</td>
<td>Rockpool Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pourewa Way</td>
<td>elevated platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Lane</td>
<td>Libertia Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wharariki Road</td>
<td>mountain flax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Street</td>
<td>Kokoru Street</td>
<td>bay or cove</td>
<td>Nui Lane</td>
<td>plentiful, important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Drive</td>
<td>Gulfstream Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tawhirimatea Way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Lane</td>
<td>Waimāru Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hokimai Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Lane</td>
<td>Cobalt Sea Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Lane</td>
<td>Ringi Lane</td>
<td>to pour out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Close</td>
<td>Kawau Close</td>
<td></td>
<td>Haki Way</td>
<td>flag or ensign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Preferred Name</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Alternative Names</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Lane</td>
<td>Rerekapua Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Terrace</td>
<td>Te Wai Terrace</td>
<td>tribe that lived at Tamaki</td>
<td>Pinatoro Grove</td>
<td>New Zealand Daphne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Road</td>
<td>Sapphire Sea Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tekaha Way</td>
<td>snare for catching birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Road</td>
<td>Tahu Moana Road</td>
<td>main theme of sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Road</td>
<td>Azure Ocean Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maia Street</td>
<td>bravery or courage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Lane</td>
<td>Moana Vista Lane</td>
<td>sea view</td>
<td>Tororaro Terrace</td>
<td>native twining climber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Lane</td>
<td>Cabbage Tree Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fernbird Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Terrace</td>
<td>Brookhaven Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aranga Way</td>
<td>arise, emerge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Lane</td>
<td>Karaka Tree Lane</td>
<td>Native tree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Way</td>
<td>Taurepo Way</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Gloxinia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s**

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the new names tabled at item 9, for the Changda International New Zealand Limited subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A to the agenda report.

**Horopaki / Context**

4. This subdivision of 570 residential lots at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa has been approved under the Special Housing Area Legislation and the council reference is BUN20455171.

5. A condition of the subdivision consent was to suggest to council names for the 21 new roads.

6. In accordance with the national addressing standard the new roads require names.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

7. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where new roads need to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for the local board’s approval.

8. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
   - The use of Māori names is actively encouraged

9. The applicant has submitted the following names for consideration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Alternative Names</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Road</td>
<td>Pacific Heights Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nikau Ridge Road</td>
<td>native tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Drive</td>
<td>Makomako Drive</td>
<td>small native tree</td>
<td>Waitohu Drive</td>
<td>brand or logo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Drive</td>
<td>Matangi View Drive</td>
<td>wind, breeze</td>
<td>Whitinga Road</td>
<td>crossing, traversing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Road</td>
<td>Rockpool Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pourewa Way</td>
<td>elevated platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Lane</td>
<td>Libertia Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wharariki Road</td>
<td>mountain flax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Street</td>
<td>Kokoru Street</td>
<td>bay or cove</td>
<td>Nui Lane</td>
<td>plentiful, important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Drive</td>
<td>Gulfstream Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tawhirimatea Way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Lane</td>
<td>Waimāru Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hokimai Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Lane</td>
<td>Cobalt Sea Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Lane</td>
<td>Ringi Lane</td>
<td>to pour out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Close</td>
<td>Kawau Close</td>
<td></td>
<td>Haki Way</td>
<td>flag or ensign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Lane</td>
<td>Rerekapua Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Terrace</td>
<td>Te Wai Terrace</td>
<td>tribe that lived at Tamaki</td>
<td>Pinatoro Grove</td>
<td>New Zealand Daphne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Road</td>
<td>Sapphire Sea Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tekaha Way</td>
<td>snare for catching birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Preferred Name</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Alternative Names</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Road</td>
<td>Tahu Moana Road</td>
<td>main theme of sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Road</td>
<td>Azure Ocean Road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maia Street</td>
<td>bravery or courage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Lane</td>
<td>Moana Vista Lane</td>
<td>sea view</td>
<td>Tororaro Terrace</td>
<td>native twining climber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Lane</td>
<td>Cabbage Tree Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fernbird Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Terrace</td>
<td>Brookhaven Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aranga Way</td>
<td>arise, emerge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Lane</td>
<td>Karaka Tree Lane</td>
<td>Native tree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Way</td>
<td>Taurepo Way</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Gloxinia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. The applicant has contacted Ngāti Manuhiri and sought their comment. As a result, iwi suggestions form some of the applicants preferred choices and alternatives. Meanings of the names have been added where available from the Māori dictionary.

11. The officer acknowledges that where possible the use of Māori names is encouraged in the Auckland Plan.

12. Land Information New Zealand has checked a large list of possible names, declined some and confirmed that the proposed road names above are unique and acceptable.

13. The proposed names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s preferred names.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

14. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

15. The applicant has consulted with local iwi, Ngāti Manuhiri, who have proposed many of the new names and alternatives.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

16. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

17. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

18. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand who records them on their New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Sunnyheights Road Locality Map</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Sunnyheights Road Scheme Plan</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Frank Lovering, Senior Subdivision Advisor, Orewa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road names in the Changda International New Zealand Limited subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa
New road names in the Changda International New Zealand Limited subdivision at 44a Sunnyheights Road, Orewa

Attachment B
Ward Councillors Update

File No.: CP2018/19442

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board allocates a period of time for the Ward Councillors, Councillor Wayne Walker and Councillor John Watson, to update them on the activities of the Governing Body.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) thank Councillors Walker and Watson for their update.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Governance Forward Work Calendar

File No.: CP2018/19444

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present the local board with a governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report contains the governance forward work calendar: a schedule of items that will come before the local board at business meetings and workshops over the next 12 months.
3. The calendar aims to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on agendas and workshop material is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is required
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.
4. The calendar will be updated every month. Each update will be reported back to business meetings. It is recognised that at times items will arise that are not programmed. Local board members are welcome to discuss changes to the calendar.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) receive the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 29 November 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 29 November 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 29 November 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 December 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 December 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 December 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 12 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 15 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held workshop meetings on 11 and 25 October and 1 November 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) endorse the records of the workshop meetings held on 11 and 25 October and 1 November 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meeting, 11 October 2018</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meeting, 25 October 2018</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meeting, 1 November 2018</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Orewa on Thursday, 11 October 2018 at 9.30am

### PRESENT:
- **Chairperson:** Janet Fitzgerald
- **Members:** Christina Bettany, David Cooper, Caitlin Watson

### Also Present:
- Lesley Jenkins, Relationship Manager
- Michelle Sanderson, Senior Local Board Advisor
- Leigh Radovan, Local Board Advisor
- Vivienne Sullivan, Democracy Advisor

### Apologies:
- Gary Holmes, Julia Parfitt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome and apologies (Deputy Chairperson – Janet Fitzgerald)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Deputy Chairperson welcomed those in attendance. There were apologies from members Holmes and Parfitt for absence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time (Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Local Board Advisor discussed a variety of matters with the local board and sought feedback from the members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events (Empowered Communities Unit) Work programme Update</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzanne Dennehy (Strategic Broker)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Lucia Davis (Specialist Advisor Community Empowerment)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber Walls (Advisor, Community Empowerment)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Sharma (Specialist Advisor, Community Empowerment)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne Dennehy spoke to the Hibiscus and Bays Strategic Broker work programme 2018/2019. Dr Lucia Davis discussed the Hibiscus and Bays Age Friendly Community: Pilot Project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Grants Round 1</td>
<td>- Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>Local board members considered the 2018/2019 Local Grants Round One applications and discussed the merits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makenzie Hirz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Senior Grants Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzanne Dennehy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop closed at 1.25pm
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held in the Local Board Office, 2 Glen Road, Browns Bay, on Thursday, 25 October 2018 at 4.45pm

PRESENT:
Chairperson: Mike Williamson
Members: Christina Bettany
          David Cooper (until 7.45pm)
          Caitlin Watson (until 8.07pm)

Also Present: Lesley Jenkins, Relationship Manager
              Michelle Sanderson, Senior Local Board Advisor
              Vivienne Sullivan, Democracy Advisor

Apologies: Janet Fitzgerald, Gary Holmes, Julia Parfitt and Vicki Watson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome and apologies (Acting Chairperson – Mike Williamson)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Acting Chairperson welcomed those in attendance. There were apologies from members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fitzgerald, Holmes, Parfitt and V Watson for absence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time (Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Local Board Advisor discussed a variety of matters with the local board and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sought feedback from the members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Transport Capital Fund Project 578 Orewa Boulevard Stage 3</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Reg Cuthers, Shane Dale and Andrew Garrett discussed the traffic calming and pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reg Cuthers (Principal Project Manager, Auckland Transport)</td>
<td></td>
<td>safety measures being proposed for Stage 3 of the Orewa Boulevard project. Lowering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shane Dale (Consultant, GHD Consulting)</td>
<td></td>
<td>speed is a priority for Auckland Transport and a 30km speed limit is proposed for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Garrett (Principal Road Safety Engineer)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 3 area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Barrett (Elected Member Relationship Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Schedule 2019</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Orewa on Thursday, 1 November 2018 at 4.30pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Mike Williamson
Members: Christina Bettany
David Cooper (from 5.05pm)
Caitlin Watson (from 4.35pm- 6.30pm)

Also Present: Lesley Jenkins, Relationship Manager
Michelle Sanderson, Senior Local Board Advisor
Vivienne Sullivan, Democracy Advisor

Apologies: Janet Fitzgerald, Gary Holmes, Julia Parfitt and Vicki Watson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome and apologies (Acting Chairperson – Mike Williamson)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Acting Chairperson welcomed those in attendance. There were apologies from members Fitzgerald, Holmes, Parfitt and V Watson for absence and member C Watson for lateness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time (Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Local Board Advisor discussed a variety of matters with the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Response Grants Round 2 Makenzie Hirz (Senior Grants Advisor)</td>
<td>• Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>Local board members considered the 2018/2019 Quick Response Grants Round 2 applications and discussed their merits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop up Business Schools (Via Skype) John Norman (Strategic Planning Manager LED, ATEED) Jonathan Sudworth (Local Economic Development Advisor, ATEED)</td>
<td>• Input into local decision making, policies, plans and strategies</td>
<td>John Norman and Jonathan Sudworth discussed the opportunity of a pop up business school joint venture with Upper Harbour Local Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan</td>
<td>• Input into local decision making, policies, plans and strategies</td>
<td>Natalia Tropolova discussed the draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan. The draft plan will be going out for public consultation in early 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruth Woodward (Policy Manager, Parks and Recreation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natalia Tropolova (Policy Analyst)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbay and Mairangi Bay Slow Zones</td>
<td>• Local initiatives and specific design</td>
<td>Andrew Garratt was in attendance to discuss the slow zones schemes before they go out for public consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Garratt (Principal Road Safety Engineer, AT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Barrett (Elected Member Relationship Manager AT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members Update</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>Member Bettany had attended the following: Sustainable school function. Brows Bay BID – Environmental hub breakfast meeting. Healthlink North meeting Member Cooper had attended the following: Mairangi Bay BID meeting Opening of the new medical centre in Browns Bay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                       |                                                                                  | The workshop closed at 7.06 pm
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>Acquisition of land for open space - Silverdale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</td>
<td>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). In particular, the report identifies land the council seeks to acquire for opens space purposes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.